





THE
PHYSICIAN'S
PRESCRIPTION BOOK:

CONTAINING
LIST OF TERMS, PHRASES, CONTRACTIONS
AND ABBREVIATIONS USED IN
PRESCRIPTIONS,

WITH EXPLANATORY NOTES,

ALSO

THE GRAMMATICAL CONSTRUCTION OF
PRESCRIPTIONS, ETC., ETC.

TO WHICH IS ADDED

A KEY,

CONTAINING THE PRESCRIPTIONS IN AN
UNABBREVIATED FORM,

WITH A LITERAL TRANSLATION,

INTENDED FOR THE USE OF

MEDICAL AND PHARMACEUTICAL STUDENTS.

FIRST AMERICAN
FROM THE TENTH LONDON EDITION.

PHILADELPHIA:

LINDSAY AND BLAKISTON.

1852.

QV
P436p
1852

Film No. 5969, 7/10/1

PREFACE

TO THE TENTH EDITION.

IN this Edition the Author has made various corrections and additions, which he hopes will add to the utility of the work, and be deemed improvements.

The most important addition is the *Prosodiacal Vocabulary*, exhibiting the quantities and the accents in the pronunciation of the names of drugs and chemicals employed in medicine.

P R E F A C E

TO THE NINTH EDITION.

THIS little work has been before the public for about eighteen years, during which time eight large editions of it have been sold; and the publisher states that the ninth edition is much inquired after. These facts have satisfied the Author that the work has proved useful.

It is hoped that the present edition will be found greatly superior to the preceding ones, from which it differs in the following, amongst other, particulars :

1. The List of Terms, Phrases, &c., has been considerably enlarged, and numerous additional notes appended. The distinctive meanings of the

various synonymes have been carefully pointed out; and the Latin words or phrases connected with the corresponding English ones, by the same figure being prefixed to each.

2. The Chapter on Nomenclature has been almost entirely rewritten, and, it is believed, greatly improved. Moreover, a list of classical and barbarous names has been added.

3. To the Chapter on Abbreviations and Contractions there has been added a tabular view of such abbreviated names of medicines as are applicable to two or more substances, and the use of which, therefore, by the prescriber, may lead to serious mistakes in dispensing.

4. The Chapter on the Pronunciation of Pharmaceutical Terms is entirely new. Imperfect and incomplete as it necessarily is, the Author notwithstanding trusts that it will not be without its usefulness.

5. A tolerably copious Table of Contents has been given: that contained in preceding editions being much too concise.

6. An Index of some of the principal subjects, terms, and explanatory notes, has also been added.

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

PART I.

GENERAL REMARKS ON PRESCRIPTIONS.

	PAGE
CHAP. I.— <i>Definitions.</i> Prescription, Formula, Receipt, or Recipe.—Parts of prescriptions.....	13
CHAP. II.— <i>Historical Notice.</i> The Pentateuch. Scribonius Largus.....	15
CHAP. III.— <i>Language used in Prescriptions.</i> Customs of different countries. Reasons for preferring the Latin Language.....	16
Lists of Terms, Phrases, &c., employed in prescriptions:	
SECT. 1.— <i>Terms relating to General Bloodletting.</i> Phlebotomy. Arteriotomy. Fainting. Instruments used for bloodletting.....	18
SECT. 2.— <i>Terms relating to Local Bloodletting.</i> Cupping, and apparatus for. Leeches, their application.—Scarification.....	23
SECT. 3.— <i>Terms relating to the Extraction of Teeth, &c.</i> Toothache. Extraction of teeth. Lancing the gums. Tooth instruments	29
SECT. 4.— <i>Terms relating to Plasters, &c.</i> Plasters, malagmata, pastilli, cataplasms, epispastics, blisters.....	30
SECT. 5.— <i>Terms relating to Friction, &c.</i> Friction, inunction and dusting or besprinkling	34

	PAGE
SECT. 6.— <i>Terms relating to Shaving, &c.</i> Hairs, —shaving,—a razor.....	36
SECT. 7.— <i>Terms relating to Issues, Setons, Acupuncture, &c.</i> Issues, mode of production. Setons. Seton needle. Acupuncture	37
SECT. 8.— <i>Terms relating to Electricity.</i> Electricity, positive and negative.—Apparatus for electrization,—different modes of electrifying. Voltaic electricity. Electro-magnetism. Electro-puncture. Magnetism.....	40
SECT. 9.— <i>Terms relating to Purging, &c.</i> Stools or Excrements,—purging,—constipation,—to purge,—to bind the bowels. Clysters. Suppositories	46
SECT. 10.— <i>Terms relating to Vomiting, Sweating, Sneezing, &c.</i> Vomiting,—to promote it, to suppress it; infusion of emetics into the veins. —Sweating, to promote it, to suppress it.—Sneezing, to excite it.—Diuresis, to promote it.—Catheters, to draw off the urine.—Menses, to promote them.—Intestinal worms (and other entozoa), to expel them	50
SECT. 11.— <i>Terms relating to Baths, Fomentations, &c.</i> Baths, different kinds of; ancient baths, local baths. Affusion. Fomentation. Washing. Dry fumes. Aqueous vapours.....	56
SECT. 12.— <i>Terms relating to Doses.</i> Doses or portions. Spoonfuls, cupfuls, glassfuls. Volume of solid medicines. Different modes of administering medicines	60
SECT. 13.— <i>Terms relating to time.</i> Months, weeks, days, hours.—Immediately, occasionally, &c.	66
SECT. 14.— <i>Terms relating to Parts of the Body.</i> Head, neck, body, chest, abdomen, extremities, &c.....	70
SECT. 15.— <i>Terms relating to the Symptoms of Dis-</i>	

	PAGE
<i>eases.</i> Cough, pain, watchfulness, tenesmus, fever, spasm, hiccup, &c.	75
SECT. 16.— <i>Terms relating to the Powers and Uses of Remedies.</i> To cure, to prevent relapses, to appease pain, to promote urine and the menses, to correct acidity, to fumigate, to allay spasm, to expel worms, to cauterize, &c.	79
SECT. 17.— <i>Terms relating to Food, &c.</i> Food or aliment. Diet. Corn and its alimentary preparations. Drinks; broth, milk, spirit, wines, beer, aqueous drinks.	81
SECT. 18.— <i>Terms relating to Instruments.</i> Thermometer, syringes, sponges, rods, camel's hair pencils, funnels, bandages, splints, trusses, boxes, gallipots, bottles, corks and bungs, papers.	88
CHAP. IV.— <i>Nomenclature employed in Prescriptions.</i> Scientific. Classical, and Barbarous Names. Origin of the Nomenclature now used in Natural History and Chemistry. Advantages and Disadvantages of the modern pharmaceutical nomenclature. Germs of a new nomenclature.	91
CHAP. V.— <i>Abbreviations and Contractions used in Prescriptions.</i> Dangers arising from the use of abbreviations. List of abbreviated names which refer to two or more dissimilar substances. Directions for writing labels for medicines. Table of abbreviations used in prescriptions and pharmacy.	96
CHAP. VI.— <i>Symbols or Signs used in Prescriptions.</i> List of those in most frequent use. Mistakes from the similarity between the symbol for an ounce and that for a drachm.	114
CHAP. VII.— <i>On the Grammatical Construction of Prescriptions.</i>	

	PAGE
1. Rules of Syntax. Concords ; Government...	117
2. Grammatical Explanation of Prescriptions...	124
CHAP. VIII.— <i>On the Pronunciation of Pharmaceutical Terms</i>	130
1. <i>Pronunciation of Letters.</i> General rules: exceptions.....	130
2. <i>Accent.</i> English mode of accenting Latin words; rules usually followed.....	135
3. <i>Length or Quantity of Syllables.</i> English scholars do not usually retain in all cases the Greek and Latin quantities in pronouncing Greek and Latin words. General rules commonly followed.....	137
rosodiaca! Vocabulary.....	142

PART II.

PRESCRIPTIONS IN AN ABBREVIATED FORM.

CHAP. 1.—For Bloodletting	157
“ 2. “ Blisters.....	159
“ 3. “ Mixtures.....	162
“ 4. “ Draughts.....	175
“ 5. “ Powder and Pills.....	183
“ 6. “ Linctuses.....	192
“ 7. “ External Applications	194

PART III.

UNABBREVIATED PRESCRIPTIONS WITH TRANSLATIONS.

CHAP. 1.—For Bloodletting.....	
“ 2. “ Blisters	
“ 3. “ Mixtures	
“ 4. “ Draughts.....	
“ 5. “ Powders and Pills	
“ 6. “ Linctuses.....	
“ 7. “ External applications.....	
INDEX	

PART I.

GENERAL REMARKS ON PRESCRIPTIONS

CHAPTER I.

DEFINITIONS.

IN medicine the term *prescription* (*præscriptio*, from *præ*, before, and *scribo*, I write; *ordonnance*, French; *Verordnung*, Germ.; ἀναγραφὴ*) is usually applied to the written directions of a physician or surgeon, for the preparation and use of remedies.

The terms *formula* (the diminutive of *forma*, a form; *formule*, French; *Vorschrift*, *Formel*, Germ.;) and *receipt* (*recepta*; † *recette*, French; *Recept*, Germ.) or *recipe* (from *recipe*, take thou), have a more limited acceptation, and are applied to the directions given for the preparation and use of pharmaceutical remedies or medicines.

A physician *prescribes* bloodletting, bathing, exercise, &c., as well as medicines. But *formulæ* are given for the preparation of medicines only.

Formulæ are of two kinds, *extemporaneous* or *ma-*

* Fæsius, *Œconomia Hippocratis*.

† *Recepta* is a barbarous term. Dufresne also mentions, as a synonymous, though still more barbarous word, *re-cetta*.

gistral (*formulae magistrales*) and *officinal* (*formulae officinales*). Extemporaneous formulae are so called because they are constructed by the practitioner on the instant, "*ex tempore*." Officinal formulae are those published in pharmacopœias or by some other authority.* Officinal preparations are presumed to be kept ready for use.

In ancient times every prescription or formula had, at its commencement, certain characters, abbreviations, or sentences of a superstitious or pious nature: such as + (the sign of the cross); α and ω (the first and last letters of the Greek alphabet, Christ being designated the "Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the ending," *Rev. i. 8*); C. D. (*cum Dco*); J. D. (*juvante Dco*); L. D. (*laus Deo*); N. D. (*nomine Dci*), &c. These constituted the *inscription* (*inscriptio*).

The symbol R or abbreviated word *Rec.* (*Recipe*, take thou) usually commences every formula.† In French formulae the letter P., or the word *Prenez* (take thou), is generally employed.

The directions to the apothecary as to the form, manner of preparation, and method of use, constitute the *subscription* (*scriptio*): for example, "*misc; fiat bolus*."

The directions to the patient constitute the *signature* (*signatura*). For example, "*signetur*: the purgative draught to be taken in the morning fasting."

The constituent parts of a *compound formula* are four, viz.:—

1st. The *basis*, or principal medicine in the composition.

* In France the term *ordonnance* is applied to a magistral formula, and the term *formule* to an officinal one.

† See Chapter VI. for some remarks on this abbreviation.

2dly. The *adjuvans*, or the part which promotes or assists the action of the basis.

3dly. The *corrigen*s, or the part which corrects some objectionable quality of the other ingredients.

4thly. The *constituens*, or the part which gives a proper form to the whole. This is sometimes called the *excipiens* or *vehicula*.

These four parts are, in the language of Asclepiades, *curare* (1), *cito* (2), *tuto* (3), *et jucunde* (4), that is, *to cure, quickly, safely, and pleasantly*.

CHAPTER II.

HISTORICAL NOTICE.

THE most ancient recipes on record are those mentioned in the Pentateuch for the preparation of an odoriferous ointment and confection.* Their date is 1491 B. C.

Above two thousand years ago lived the inventors of the celebrated antidotes or counter-poisons.

The work of Scribonius Largus,† who lived about the middle of the first century of the Christian era, is a collection of recipes taken from various authors. It is the oldest pharmacopœia extant; but its style is very inelegant.

* *Exodus*, ch. xxv. v. 23-25 and 34-35.

† *Compositiones Medicæ*. Joannes Rhodius recensuit, notis illustravit, Lexicon Scribonianum adjecit. Patavii, 1655, 4to.

CHAPTER III.

LANGUAGE USED IN PRESCRIPTIONS.

IN Great Britain, as well as in Germany,* prescriptions are usually written in the Latin language. In France, and some other countries, the mother tongue is employed.

There are several reasons for preferring the Latin to the vernacular language in prescriptions. "If not spoken, it is written and understood throughout the civilized world, and that cannot be said of any other language. An invalid travelling through many parts of Europe might die before a prescription written in English could be interpreted."† Moreover, Latin professional terms are concise and definite. Furthermore, the Latin names for drugs and chemicals are the same, or nearly so, all over Europe; whereas the vernacular names differ for each nation,—nay, sometimes for each province. Lastly, it is sometimes necessary or advisable to conceal from a patient the precise nature of the remedies which are employed.

In writing Latin prescriptions the student should endeavour to imitate the style of Celsus, "our greatest and almost only authority in everything relating to medical Latinity." For no physician would think of writing a prescription in English terms derived from Shakspeare, Milton, Johnson,

* See the *Handbuch der Arzneiverordnungslehre* von Dr. Philipp Phœbus. 3te. verbess. Ausg. 1er. Th. S. 99. Stolberg am Herz. 1839.

† Paris's *Pharmacologia*, 9th ed. p. 105, 1843.

Scott, or Byron; nor a prescription in Latin terms drawn from the works of Roman poets or historians. The correct use of medical terms can only be obtained in the works of standard medical authors.

All the Medical Colleges formerly published their pharmacopœias in the Latin language. But the French Codex,* and the American,† Greek,‡ and Edinburgh§ pharmacopœias, are now printed in the vernacular language.

There is an obvious advantage to the natives of a country in having a pharmacopœia in their mother tongue: but for the use of foreigners the Latin language would be more convenient. Hence in some countries, as Greece, the pharmacopœia is published in both Latin and the vernacular language. In the *Pharmacopœia of the United States of America* for 1831, this plan was adopted; but in the last edition of this work, published in 1842, the English language was exclusively employed.

Subjoined is a list of the terms, phrases, &c., more or less frequently employed in prescriptions. They are arranged in eighteen sections. The figures which precede certain Latin words or phrases refer to the corresponding English words or phrases in the second column.

* *Codex, Pharmacopée Français rédigée par ordre du Gouvernement par une Commission composée de MM. les Professeurs de la Faculté de Médecine et de l'Ecole spéciale de Pharmacie de Paris.* Paris, 1837. 8vo.

† The *Pharmacopœia of the United States of America.* By Authority of the National Medical Convention held at Washington, A. D., 1840. 8vo.

‡ *Ἑλληνικὴ Φαρμακοποιΐα.* Ἐν Ἀθῆναις, 1837. *Pharmacopœa Græca.* Athenis, 1837.

§ *The Pharmacopœia of the Royal College of Physicians of Edinburgh.* Edinb. 1841. 12mo.

SECT. 1.—*De sanguinis missione* generali.*† *Of General Blood-letting.*

Sanguinis missio, detractio, Bloodletting.

CELS.†

Sanguinem ¹mittere, ²detractio, ³extrahere, CELS.; To let blood (¹to let or send, ²detract or abstract, ³extract, ⁴let out or emit, ⁵to elicit or draw out).

—⁴emittere, PLINY;—⁵elicere, CIC.

Sanguinem amittere, perdere. To lose blood.

Sanguinem suppressere, To staunch or stop blood. To suppress hemorrhage.

CELS.;—sistere, cohibere, PLINY.

Sanguinem, § incisa vena To let blood, by an incised vein.

mittere, CELS.

* On the Chronology and Literature of Bloodletting, consult *Versuch einer Chronologie und Literatur nebst einem System der Blutentziehungen. Aus den vorzüglichsten werken geschöpft von Dr. Carl Fried. Nopitsch. Nurnberg, 1833.*

† The propriety of this and all similar words as applied to bloodletting, notwithstanding the opinion of Dr. Gregory, that “*Sanguinis missio non inepte vocatur generalis*,” when it is intended that its effects should be general, I must consider to be very questionable. They seem to signify that a man is to be pricked all over, for the purpose of drawing blood from him, rather than anything relating to the effects of bleeding.—*Horæ Subsecivæ.*

‡ *De re medica*, lib. ii. cap. 10.

§ Occasionally the word *cruor* is met with in prescriptions instead of *sanguis*. These two terms agree in denoting blood, but differ in respect to the state in which that fluid is. The first refers to it as circulating through the veins, and ministering to the existence of animal life. It is applied also to that which is allowed to flow by a surgical ope-

- ¹Phlebotomia,* phleboto- ¹Phlebotomy.—²Vene-
mice, AUREL.—²Venæsec- section.
tio ; venæ incisio.
- ¹Phlebotomiam adhibere ; ¹To use phlebotomy ;
²phlebotomare. AUREL. ²to phlebotomize.
- ¹Venam incidere, CELS. ;— ¹To cut into a vein ;—
²pertundere, JUV. ;—³fe- ²to perforate a vein ;
rire, VIRG. ;—secare.— —³to wound or cut
⁴Venam cultello solvere, a vein.—⁴To open
CIC. —⁵Venas sanguine a vein by a knife.
exonerare. ⁵To unload the veins
of blood.

ration. *Cruor* differs from *sanguis* in never denoting blood confined and circulating in the veins, but such as is shed, and no longer subservient to the support of animal life ;—in other words, *gore*. The same fluid which, in coming from the vein, is called *sanguis* (blood), is afterwards denominated *cruor* (gore).

* Φλεβοτομία from Φλεβός, the genitive case of Φλέψ, a vein, and τέμνω, I cut. The student will observe that Celsus never employs the term *phlebotomia*, nor any of its derivatives. Cicero has “ incidere venam, quod medici phlebotomare dicunt.”—Phlebotomy was first practised by Podalirius, B. C. 1184. (Le Clerc, *Hist. de la Méd.* liv. i. ch. 18.)—The operation is said to have been learned from the Hippopotamus. “ For he finding himselfe overgrosse and fat, by reason of his high feeding so continually, getteth forth of the water to the shore, having espied afore where the reeds and rushes have been newly cut : and where he seeth the sharpest cane and best pointed, hee setteth his body hard to it, for to prick a certaine veine in one of his legges, and thus by letting himselfe blood, maketh evacuation : whereby his bodie, otherwise enclining to diseases and maladies, is well eased of the superfluons humor : and when he hath thus done, he stoppeth the orifice again with mud, and so stancheth the blood, and healeth up the wound.” (Pliny, *The Historie of the World*. Translated by P. Holland, M.D. Book viii. ch. 26.)

- ¹Sanguinem, incisa arteria, ¹To let blood by an
mittere, CELS.—²Arterio- incised artery. —
tomia.*—³Fiat sectio ar- ²Arteriotomy.—³Let
teriæ temporalis. the section of the
temporal artery be
made.
- ¹Sanguinem mittere ex bra- ¹To take blood from
chio,—²juxta talum, ex the arm,—²from both
utroque crure, CELS.† legs near the ankle.

* From ἀρτηρία, an artery, and τέμνω, I cut. The ancients did not understand the uses of the arteries and veins. Ciccero says, "Sanguis per venas in omne corpus diffunditur, et spiritus per arterias." Aretæus, who lived in the first century after Christ, is the earliest surgeon known to have practised this operation. Celsus (lib. ii. cap. 10) speaks of "arteria incisa" as an accident which may attend the operation of phlebotomy.

† Phlebotomy is practised in various parts of the body; as,—

1st. *In the arm*: this is the part usually selected for the operation of phlebotomy. At the bend of the arm there are four veins; the *Vena basilica*, *V. cephalica*, *V. basilica mediana*, and *V. cephalica mediana*, any one of which may be opened; one of the two latter, however, is commonly selected. In the forearm, where the operation is occasionally performed, there are three veins; the *V. mediana major*, the *V. cubitalis interna*, and the *V. radialis externa*, any one of which may be opened.

2dly. *In the hand*: occasionally, in fat subjects, this part is chosen. The operation may be performed in the *V. salvatella*, (*salvatella quasi salvator* being opened as a sovereign remedy in Melancholia,) running from the little finger, or in the *V. cephalica pollicis*.

3dly. *In the foot*: in France, the operation is very frequently performed in this part; it may be done in the *V. saphena* (or *sæphena*) *externa* (or *s. minor*), or in the *V. saphena interna* (or *s. major*).

¹Si vires ægri patiuntur ; ¹If the patient's
²si vires sinunt, CELS.— strength allows it ;
³Permittentibus viribus, ²if the strength suf-
 AUREL. fers it.—³The strength
 permitting.

Defectio animi, CELS. ; Lei- A fainting fit or swoon.
 pothymia ;* deliquium
 animi. Syncope.†

Usque ad animi defectum, Until fainting.
 AUREL. Usque ut lique-
 rit animus.

Semperque ante finis faci- An end is always to be
 endus est, quam anima put to it before faint-
 deficit, CELS. ing occurs.

¹Collocare in lecto,—²ut dor- ¹To put to bed,—²that
 miat,—³supinus,† CELS. ; the patient may go

4thly. *In the neck* : it may be done in the *V. jugularis externa*.

5thly. *In the penis* : it may be done in the *V. dorsalis penis*. And—

6thly. *In the tongue* : in the *V. ranina*. This locality is now rarely selected.

* *Leipothymia* (Λειποθυμία, from λείπω, *deficio*, I leave, and θύμος, *animus*, the mind) is considered by Cælius Aurelianus (*Acut. Morb.* lib. i. cap. 10) to be synonymous with *defectio animi*. Syncope is a more violent and dangerous form of this affection (*vide* Castelli, *Lexicon Medicum*). “The *leipothymia* of Sauvages,” says Dr. M. Good, “is only syncope in its first attack or mildest degree.”

† *Syncope* (σνγκοπή, from σνγκόπτω, *concido*, to fell or cut down) is of the feminine gender, and is thus declined : N. *Syncope*, G. *Syncope*s, D. *Syncope*, Acc. *Syncope*n, V. *Syncope*, Abl. *Syncope*.

‡ Patients are bled, while in the recumbent posture, to avoid syncope. The practice of bleeding them to fainting, in this posture, as recommended by Mr. Wardrop, is highly dangerous.

—erectus.*

to sleep, — ³supine
(i. e. laid on the
back), — ⁴erect.

¹Bene largo canali, † CELS. ¹In a full stream.—
Pleno rivo. ‡ — ²Ex largo ²From a large wound
vulnere. [i. e. incision or ori-
fice].

Scalpellus, § CELS. Phle- A scalpel or lancet; an
botomum vel phleboto- instrument to let
mon, || AUREL.—Lanceo- blood with.
la; lancetta.

¹Fascia; — ²fascia lintea, ¹A fillet, roller, or ban-
CELS. dage; — ²a linen ban-
dage.

Ligatura. A ligature.

¹Penicillum (vel penicillus), ¹A tent or pledget.—

* Dr. Marshall Hall (*Introd. Lect. to a Course of Lectures on the Practice of Physic*, p. 36) employs bloodletting as a source of diagnosis. He places the patient upright and looking upwards, and bleeds to incipient syncope: "in inflammation much blood flows; in irritation very little."

† This phrase is applied by Celsus (lib. i. cap. 4) to a stream of water.

‡ *Rivus* is usually translated "a river;" but it means literally "a stream;" e. g. "*sanguinis rivus*," "a stream of blood." Pliny (*Hist. Nat.* lib. xi. cap. 88, ed. Valp.) calls the veins "*sanguinis rivi*." Virgil (*Æn.* lib. ix. v. 455) has "*plenos spumanti sanguine rivus*."

§ Celsus (lib. ii. cap. 10) employs the word *scalpellus* to designate the instrument used in phlebotomizing: "At si timide scalpellus demittitur, summam cutem lacerat, neque venam incidit."—Sculptetus (*Armamentarium Chirurgicum*, p. 49, Lugd. Bat. 1693) describes the lancet thus: "Scalpellus rectus est et ex utraque incidens *lanceola* dictus."

|| *Phlebotomum* (Φλεβοτόμον, the neuter singular of Φλεβοτόμος, adj. *venam incidens*, that opens a vein) includes both the *phleme* used in veterinary surgery, and the *lancet*.

CELS. — ²Deligandumque
brachium superimposito
expresso ex aquâ frigidâ
penicillo,* CELS.

²The arm is to be
bound up, and a
pledget wrung out of
cold water placed
on it.

Incidatur vena sic ut ne
sanguis effluens lambat†
cutem, verum rectè liberè-
que prosiliat.

Let a vein be cut into,
so that the blood
which flows out may
not trickle (or flow)
down the skin, but
gush out directly and
freely.

Ad 3 ——— tantum, ——— sal-
tem.‡

To ——— ounces only,
—— at least.

SECT. 2.—*De sanguinis mis-
sione locali.*

Of Local Bloodletting.

¹Cucurbitula, § CELS.;—²Cu-
curbita, AUREL. Cucur-

¹A cucurbital or cup-
ping-glass;—²a cu-

* In this sentence Celsus (lib. ii. cap. 10) obviously uses the word *penicillus* to signify a *pledget*; but on some occasions he employs it to indicate a *tent* introduced into a wound to keep it open; as in the following: “*Exigua penicilla interponenda*” (lib. vii. cap. 7).

† *Lambere* signifies *to lap, to lick as a dog does*; and, figuratively, *to run or flow gently by*, as in the following, from Horace (i. Carm. xxii. 7):—

—— vel quæ loca fabulosus

Lambit Hydaspes.

“or the countries through which the fabulous Hydaspes glides [or flows gently].”

‡ The student should be careful not to confound *saltem*, at least, with *saltim*, or *per saltum*, by leaps.

§ *Cucurbitula*, a cucurbital or cupping-glass, is a diminutive.

bita ventosa, JUV.* Cucurbita medicinalis, PLINY.

curbit or cupping-glass.

Cucurbitula sine ferro,† CELS.—Cucurbitæ leves,† AUREL.—Cucurbitula sine scarificatione,—cucurbita sicca.

The cucurbit (cupping-glass) without the scarificator (*i. e.* dry cupping, or cupping without scarification).

¹Cucurbitæ cum scarificatione, AUREL. ²Cucurbitula cruenta; ³cucurbitula cum ferro.

¹The cucurbits [*i. e.* cupping-glasses] with scarification; ²the bloody cupping-glass; ³the cupping-glass with the scarificator.

Cucurbitæ arentes atque siccatae,‡ AUREL.

Parched and dried cupping-glasses (*cup-*

itive of cucurbita, a gourd, and was so called on account of its shape. *Cucurbita* is also employed to indicate the curbit u-ed in cupping. The term *cucurbitulæ* is applied to small cucurbits (*i. e.* cucurbitals). These vessels were formerly made of brass (or copper), and of horn (Celsus, lib. ii. cap. 11), and to these it is obvious the term cupping-glass is not applicable.—Hippocrates employed cupping.

* *Cucurbita ventosa* (literally *the windy cucurbit*), or simply *ventosa* without the adjunct, is a term used by some writers to indicate the cupping-glass generally. Others (*e. g.* Castelli, in his *Lexicon Medicum*) limit it to the dry cupping-glass.

† *Ferrum* signifies iron, and also any instrument made of iron, as the cupping scarificator.

‡ *Cucurbitæ leves*, literally *the light, gentle, or mild cucurbits*. “*Infiginus præterea cucurbitas leves, quas Græci κουφας vocant, scilicet sine scarificatione*” (Cæl. Aurel. *Acut. Morb.* lib. iii. cap. 21, p. 258. Amstel. 1722).

§ *Arentes et siccas cucurbitulas dicit, quæ admoventur*

ping-glasses affixed by means of flame as distinguished from those affixed by means of hot water.)

Cucurbitulas ¹admove, To apply cupping-
²accommodare, ³adhibere, glasses (¹to move to,
⁴defigere, CELS.; — ⁵infi- ²to put to or to adapt,
gere, ⁶apponere, ⁷affigere, ³to have near or to
AUREL.; ⁸imponere; ⁹ap- make use of, ⁴to fix
plicare.* or fasten on, ⁵to fix
or fasten in, ⁶to put or
set to, ⁷to fix upon,
to affix, ⁸to put or
lay on, ⁹to apply).

Cucurbatio, AUREL.

Cucurbitare.

Cupping.

To cup.

Cucurbitulas accommodare, To apply cupping-

cum flamma. Interdum enim cum aqua calida apponebatur, quemadmodum scripsit Albucasis cap. De usu cucurbitularum" (Cœl. Aurel. ed. supra cit. p. 31. Foot-note by Dr. J. C. Amman.)

* *Applicare* (plicare ad) to lay one thing to or near another. *Admove* (movere ad) to move towards, to approach. *Applicare* scalas muris, Liv. *to set ladders against the walls.* *Admove* would only signify to bring them near the walls (Dumesnil). Dr. Fletcher, in his *Horæ Subsecivæ*, says, "the word *applicare*, to signify the external use of medicines, should be altogether banished, it is always improper." It certainly is not employed in this sense by classical medical authors. Pliny (lib. xxx. cap. 21, ed. Valp.) uses the verb *applico* to signify the *application* of whelps to the stomach. "Si catuli, priusquam videant, *applicentur* triduo stomacho maxime ac pectori," &c. "If whelps, before they can see, be *applied* to the stomach, and especially to the breast, for three days," &c.

cute incisâ [*vel* concisâ],
CELS.

Infra præcordia quatuor
digitis cucurbitula uten-
dum est, CELS.

Si vero etiam vehementius
dolor crevit, admovendæ
cervicibus cucurbitulæ
sunt, sic ut cutis incida-
tur, CELS.

Confugiendumque ad cucur-
bitulas est, ante summa
cute incisa, CELS.

Si dolor discussa non est
qua dolet, cucurbitulas
sine ferro defigere, CELS.

Cucurbitula quoque rectè
sub mento et circa fauces
admovetur, ut id, quod
strangulat, evocet, CELS.

Explicita scarificatione, rur-
sum cucurbitas imponi-
mus, ut sanguinis detrac-
tio fiat, AUREL.

glasses, the skin
being cut.

The cupping-glass is to
be used four fingers
below the præcordia.

But if yet [or notwith-
standing] the pain
has grown [or be-
come] more intense,
cupping-glasses are
to be applied to the
neck, so that the
skin may be cut.

And recourse must be
had to the cupping-
glasses, the skin
being previously cut.

If the pain is not
removed, to apply
the cupping-glasses
without the scarifi-
cator (*i. e.* to use dry
cupping) to the part
affected.

A cupping-glass is also
properly applied be-
low the chin and
about the fauces,
that it may draw
out that which suf-
focates.

Scarification having
been effected, we
again apply cupping-
glasses, that the

drawing away of
blood may be accom-
plished.

Sanguisuga,* CELS. Hiru- A leech or blood-suck-
do, PLINY.

Sanguisugium, CALLISEN.† Sanguisuction or
Leeching. (The ex-

* Themison, the founder of the Methodic Sect, and who lived A. D. 63, is the earliest writer in whose works we find mention of the leech as a therapeutic agent. The Greeks called it βδέλλα, from βδέλλω, to suck. The Romans termed it *sanguisuga* (i. e. bloodsucker) or *hirudo*. Celsus (lib. v. cap. 27) mentions the animal once only, and then calls it *sanguisuga*. Pliny (*Hist. Nat.* viii. 10, ed. Valp.) speaking of elephants, says, "Cruciatum in potu maximum sentiunt, haustu hirudine, quam sanguisugam vulgo cœpisse appellari adverio." "They [i. e. elephants] experience great agony from swallowing, in the act of drinking, a leech (*hirudo*), which I observe has began to be commonly termed a bloodsucker (*sanguisuga*)." Natural historical reasons lead us to prefer the term *sanguisuga* as the designation of the medicinal leech; for it appears that all leeches are not provided with an apparatus for perforating the skin of vertebrated animals (see Dr. Pereira's *Elements of Materia Medica and Therapeutics*, part ii. p. 1820, 2d edit.) The leeches employed in medicine are the following:—

1. *Sanguisuga officinalis*, Savigny. *The Green Leech*.
Of this there are three varieties.
2. *Sanguisuga medicinalis*, Savigny. *Hirudo medici-*
nalis, L. D. *True English or Speckled Leech*.

The *Hæmopsis nigra*, Blainville, called in France the *horse-leech*, was formerly dreaded on account of the supposed dangerous wounds which it was said to make; but it appears from the reports of MM. Huzard fils and Pelletier, confirmed by M. Moquin-Tandon, that this animal cannot perforate the skin of vertebrate animals. Leeches belong to the *Articulata* of Cuvier, class *Annelida*, order *Abranchidea* of the same naturalist.

† *Systema Chirurgiæ Hodiernæ*, p. 100. Hafn. 1815.

traction of blood
from the cutaneous
vessels by the suc-
tion of leeches.)

Hirudines apponere, AU- To apply leeches.

REL.; admoveere accom-
modare, adhibere, defi-
gere, affigere, imponere
[see Cucurbitula, p. 23].

¹Levibus plagis* incidere, ¹To make superficial
CELS., secare.—²Scarifi- incisions, ²to scarify.
care, AUREL.

Si per hæc parum profici- If from these things
tur, ultimum est, incidere but little good a-
satis altis plagis sub ipsis rise, the last [*reme-*
maxillis supra collum, et dy] is to make suffi-
in palato circa uvam, vel ciently deep incisions
eas venas, quæ sub lin- under the jaws a-
gua sunt; ut per ea vul- bove the neck, and
nera morbus erumpat, in the palate about
CELS. the uvula, or into
those veins which
are beneath the
tongue; that the dis-
ease may discharge
by these wounds.

Ferrum,† CELS. Scarifica- A scarificator (it is
torium (est vel *simplex*, either *simple*, con-
seu unus cultellus, i. e. sisting of one cutting
lanceola chirurgica; vel instrument, as the
compositum, e pluribus common lancet; or
cultellis capsula compre- *compound*, contain-

* *Plaga* is used by Celsus to signify an incision.

† See foot-note †, at p. 24.

hensis constans, *i. e.* machina scarificatoria).

ing many cutters in one case, as the cupping scaricator).

Partem morsam excidere.

To cut out the bitten part.

SECT. 3.—*De dentium evulsione, &c.* *Of the Extraction, &c., of Teeth.*

Dolor dentium, CELS. Odon- Toothache.
talgia.

Dentes ¹eximere, ²evellere, To extract (¹to take
³excipere, CELS.; ⁴extra- out of; ²to pluck
here, ⁵expellere. out; ³to take out;
⁴to draw out; ⁵to
expel) teeth.

Dentium evulsio, &c. The extraction of teeth
(tooth-drawing).

¹Gingivas incidere, CELS.; ¹To cut into the gums;
²gingivas levibus plagis ²to make superficial
secare. incisions in the gums
(*i. e.* to lance the
gums).

Si [*dens*] exesus est, foramen vel linamento vel bene accommodato plumbo [*vel auro*] replendum est, CELS. If the tooth be decayed, the cavity is to be filled up either with lint, or lead well adapted to it [or with gold].

Si vero exesus est dens, festinare ad eximendum eum, nisi res coëgit, non est necesse, CELS. If the tooth be decayed, it is not necessary to be hasty in extracting it, unless

	circumstances demand it.
Instrumenta dentaria.	Teeth instruments (<i>i. e.</i> instruments for operation on the teeth).
Clavis dentaria [anglicana].	The [<i>English</i>] tooth-key instrument.
Dentiducum, AUREL.—Dentarpaga, Ὀδοντάγρα.	An instrument for drawing teeth.
Forfex, CELS.	Forceps.
¹ Forceps dentaria communis; ² forceps ad dentes expellendos; ³ forceps cum rostro corvino (<i>vel</i> ⁴ rostro psittacino, <i>vel</i> ⁵ rostro vulturino, <i>vel</i> ⁶ rostro gruino), SCULTETUS.	¹ Common tooth-forceps; ² forceps for drawing teeth; ³ crow's-bill forceps (<i>or</i> ⁴ parrot's-bill, <i>or</i> ⁵ vulture's-bill, <i>or</i> ⁶ crane's-bill forceps).
¹ Vectis; ² vectis trifidus, SCULT.	¹ The lever; ² the trifid lever.
Dentiscalpium, MARTIAL; SCULT.	A tooth-pick, MARTIAL; <i>also</i> a gum-lancet, SCULT.

SECT. 4.—*De emplastris, &c.* *Of Plasters, &c.*

Emplastrum,* CELS. A plaster.

* Celsus (*lib. v. cap. 17*) points out the circumstances which distinguish *emplastra* from *malagmata* and *pastilli* (called by the Greeks τροχίσκος). *Malagmata* were soft vegetable compounds, analogous to our *cataplasms*, applied to the unbroken skin. *Pastilli* and *emplastra* contained some metallic ingredient, and were applied to wounds. The former (*pastilli*) consisted of dry substances united by some non-oleaginous liquid, and were used either by friction

- Emplastrum fiat. Let a plaster be made.
- Emplastrum imponere, adhibere, injicere, CELS.; apponere, AUREL.; admove, *applicare*.* To apply (see p. 25) a plaster.
- Superponi emplastris, PLINY. To be applied on plasters.
- ¹Aluta. ²Linteum Linteolum. ³Linteum carptum; linamentum. ⁴Stupa. ¹Leather. ²Linen; a small piece of linen.
- ⁵Gossypium. ⁶Pannum; ⁷pannum linteum; ⁸pannum cannabinum; ⁹pannum gossypinum; ¹⁰pannum laneum. ¹¹Scricum; taffeta. ³Scraped linen; lint. ⁴Tow. ⁵Cotton. ⁶Cloth; ⁷linen cloth; ⁸hempen cloth; ⁹cotton cloth; ¹⁰woollen cloth. ¹¹Silk; taffeta (*a fine, smooth, glossy, silky tissue*).
- Emplastrum illinere. To spread a plaster.
- In alutam extendendum,— To be spread upon inducendum. leather.
- Emplastrum in linteolo superimponendum, CELS. A plaster [*spread*] on a small piece of linen is to be put over [*it*].
- ¹Emplastrum ad exemplar (*vel ad normam*);† ²hujus magnitudinis. ¹A plaster to pattern; ²of this size.
- ¹Magnitudo hujus chartæ; ²semi-coronæ nummi. ¹The size of this paper; ²of a half-crown piece.

or with some soft ingredient. The latter (*emplastra*) contained fusible ingredients, and were simply applied to the part.

* See note *, p. 25.

† *Ad normam*, according to law, custom, or pattern.

Pollex latus; pollicaris latitudo.	A thumb's breadth.
Renovere emplastrum.	To renew the plaster.
Emplastra ad extrahendum, CELS.; epispastica (ἱρισπαστικά).*	Plasters for drawing; epispastics.
¹ Vesicatorium.— ² Tela vesicatoria.† ³ Sericum vesicans (<i>French Codex</i>); taffeta vesicatoria; ⁴ pannus vesicatorius; ⁵ charta vesicatoria.	¹ A vesicatory or blister.† — ² Blistering tissue [cloth]; ³ blistering taffeta; ⁴ blistering cloth; ⁵ blistering paper.
Vesicare; quod vesicat.	To raise a blister; that which raises a blister [i. e. a vesicatory].
Usque ad vesicationem.	Until vesication is produced.

* "What the ancients called *epispastice* were such external applications as only reddened the skin, and, according to the different degree of effect, received different names; the slightest were called *phænigmoi*, the next *sinapismi*, the more active *vesicatorii*, and the strongest *caustici*."—Parr, *Med. Dict.*

† This term is applied to both cloth and paper covered with a preparation of *cantharidin*. It comprehends, therefore, the *papier épispastique* and *taffetas vésicant* of the French.

† The word *blister* signifies both a *vesicating substance* (e. g. *emplastrum cantharidis*) and a *vesicle* or *bleb* (*vesicula* vel *bullæ*). This circumstance, it is presumed, led the writer of a prescription to commit the following gross blunder:—"Applicetur emplastrum lyttæ thoraci, et servetur apertum usu cerati sabinæ." Query: What is to be kept open? Answer: The *emplastrum lyttæ*!!

- Cicatricem inducere, perducere, CELS. To promote [the formation of] a cicatrix.
- Ulcus diuturnum, CELS. A long-continued ulcer [as the so-called *perpetual blister*].
- Fluxum elicere. To promote the discharge.
- Nutrire ulcus, CELS. To dress an ulcer.
- Curare vulnus, CELS. To heal a wound.
- ¹Resolvere vulnus, CELS. ; ¹To open the ulcer ;
²resolvere fascias. ²to open the dressings.
- Nutri partem exulceratam unguento sabinæ, ut ulcus diuturnum fiat. Dress the ulcerated part with savine ointment, that a long-continued ulcer [i. e. *perpetual blister*] may be made.
- Promovere detractionem humoris nati ab vesicatorio. To promote the discharge of fluid produced by the vesicatory.
- ¹Inspargere ;—²super ulcus, CELS. ; ³super emplastrum. ¹To sprinkle or cast upon ;—*as* ²on an ulcer,—*or* ³on a plaster.
- Insperge pulverem antimonii potassio-tartratis super emplastrum picis in alutam extensum. Sprinkle the powder of the potassio-tartrate of antimony [*emetic tartar*] on the plaster of pitch spread on leather.
- Sericum dictum anglicum (French Codex). English court plaster.

SECT. 5.—*De frictione, &c.**Of Friction, &c.*

¹Fricare, CIC.; ²perfricare, ¹To rub; ²to rub all
CELS.; ³infrico, PLINY. over; ³to rub in or
upon.

Fricetur corpus lanâ, mani- Let the body be rubbed
bus, vel strigile. with flannel, with
the hands, or with
a flesh-brush.

Caput unguento fricare, CIC. To rub the head with
ointment.

Perfricare vehementer, le- To rub violently, gen-
niter, CELS. tly.

Non alienum est extremas It is not amiss to rub
partes oleo et sulphure the extremities with
perfricare, CELS. oil and sulphur.

¹Frictio; ²vehemens, ³lenis, ¹Friction; ²violent,
⁴multa, ⁵modica, ⁶longa, ³gentle, ⁴plentiful,
CELS. ⁵moderate, ⁶long.

Cinere ex aceto infricare, To rub in the ash with
PLINY. vinegar.

Infrictionem ei membro ad- To use friction to that
hibere, CELS. limb.

¹Ungere; ²inungere; ³perun- ¹To rub [*as an oint-*
gere; superinungere, *ment*], to anoint;
CELS. ²to anoint or rub in
or upon; ³to anoint
or rub all over.

Cerato liquido primum eer- First rub the neck over
vicem perungere, CELS. with liquid cerate.

Post unctionem cibo uti, After unction to take
CELS. food.

¹Linere; ²illinere; ³deli- ¹To besmear [*with some-*
nere; ⁴superillinere, CELS. *thing thick*], ²to

- spread in *or* upon;
³to rub over with;
⁴to spread upon.
- Lasere linguam ipsam li- To besmear the tongue
 nere, CELS. itself with Laser [*Asafætida* ?].
- Idque in linteolum illinere, And to spread this on
 et fronti agglutinare, a piece of linen, and
 CELS. apply it to the fore-
 head.
- Delinendus homo est vel The patient is to be
 gypso, vel argenti spuma, rubbed over with
 CELS. gypsum or litharge.
- Idque si intus est, digito il- And, if *the disorder* [i. e.
 linendum; si extra, super- *the hæmorrhoids*] be
 illitum panniculo impo- within, it [*the medi-*
 nendum est, CELS. *cine*] is to be applied
 with the finger,—if
 without, it is to be
 applied spread upon
 a cloth.
- Palpare. To stroke gently (*as is*
done to horses).
- Titillare. To tickle.
- ¹Spargere, CIC. ; ²insper- ¹To strew or throw
 gere, CELS. ; ³respergere, about; ²to sprinkle
 CELS. in or upon; ³to be-
 sprinkle.
- Super eas nitrum insper- To sprinkle nitre [*car-*
 gere, CELS. *bonate of soda* ?] upon
 these.
- Inspargatur pauxillum su- Let a little be sprinkled
 per mamillas. upon the nipples.
- Ea membrana acri aceto This membrane is to
 respergenda est, CELS. be besprinkled with
 sharp vinegar.

SECT. 6.—*De tonsurâ, &c.**Of shaving, &c.*

Capilli,* CELS.; capillamentum, PLINY; capillitium, APULEIUS; crines.†	The hair of the head.
Pili, CELS.	The hairs of other parts.
Barba, CELS.	The beard.
¹ Radere; ² deradere, CELS.; abradere, PLINY; ³ circumradere, CELS.	¹ To shave; ² to shave off; ³ to shave round or scrape about.
Caput radere, CELS.	To shave the head.
Omnia, derasa ante, si capillis conteguntur, per medium oportet incidere, CELS.	It is proper to cut all, previously shaven, if they be covered with hairs, through the middle.
Dens circumradi debet, CELS.	The tooth ought to be scraped all round.
Barba abraditur, præter-	The beard is shaven

* *Capillus*, quasi *capitis pilus*, is sometimes employed by Latin authors to signify the hair generally. "*Cutibusque cum capillo pro mantelibus ante pectora uti.*" (Pliny, *Hist. Nat.* lib. vii. cap. 2) "To wear the scalpes, haire and all, instead of mandellions or stomachers before their breasts." (Holland's Translation.)

† *Crinis* (from *κρίνω*, discerno) is said of the hair when set in order or platted (Dumesnil, *Latin Synonyms*). Transl. by Rev. J. M. Gosset.—*Crines* signifies rather the ringlets and locks of a woman, than simply and generally the hair; it is, of course, less applicable to medical subjects.—*Cincinnus* (from *κίκιννος*) is a *curl of hair*.—*Cæsaries* (from *cædo*) is particularly said of a man's head of hair, because women's heads of hair never were cut.—*Coma* (from *κόμη*) signifies a head of hair either dressed or not.

quam in superiore labro, PLINY.	off except on the upper lip.
Tondere ; attondere, CELS.	To shear, clip close, or cut short.
Ad cutem tonderi, CELS.	The hair to be clipped close to the skin.
Caput attonsum habere, CELS.	To keep the [<i>hair of the</i>] head clipped close.
Novacula, CELS.	A razor.

SECT. 7.—*De fonticulis, sc-* *Of Issues, Setons, the*
taceis, acupuncturâ, &c. *Acupuncture, &c.*

Fonticulus* purulentus.	An issue.
Fonticulus excitetur inci- sione (<i>vel ferro, vel vesi-</i> <i>catorio, vel medicamento</i> <i>caustico, vel cauterio, vel</i> <i>ferro ignito).</i>	Let an issue be pro- duced by incision (by the lancet, by a ve- sicatory, by caustic, or by the cautery).
Fiat fonticulus purulentus, in interstitiis musculorum brachii ; ope ferri vel caustici.	Let an issue be made between [<i>i. e.</i> in the interstices of] the muscles of the arm ; by the lancet or caustic.
Fiat fonticulus in musculo- rum duorum interstitio ad prohibendum dolorem quo impeditur facilis mo- tus.	Let an issue be made between [<i>i. e.</i> in the interstices of] two muscles, to avoid pain, which would impede easy motion.
Sit fonticulus inter muscu-	Let an issue be made be-

* *Fonticulus*, dim. of *fons*. A little fountain.

- lum Sartorium et Vastum internum (*vel* inter principia musculi Gastrocnemii, *vel* interstitio musculi Deltoidis et Bicipitis).
- Fascia pro fonticulis in brachio (*vel* femore, *vel* surâ).
- Setaceum.*
- Acus; acus ferrea, CELS.
- Acus pro setaceo.
- Inseratur setaceum nuchæ capitis.
- Acuidoneâserici fasciculum ducente perforetur cutis colli posterioris partis, serico in vulnere relicto; ut fiat diuturna suppuration. Quoties pus effundit cessaverit (*vel* hâc deficiente) illinatur sericum unguento Sabinæ.
- tween the Sartorius and Vastus internus muscles (*or* between the heads of the Gastrocnemius, or between [*i. e.* in the interstice] of the Deltoid and Biceps muscles).
- A bandage for issues in the arm (thigh, *or* calf).
- A seton.
- A needle; an iron needle.
- A seton needle.
- Let a seton be inserted in the nape of the neck.
- Let the skin at the back part of the neck be perforated by a proper needle carrying a skein of silk; the silk being left within the wound to excite a constant discharge of pus. Whenever the pus ceases to be discharged (*or* when the pus is deficient in quantity,) let the silk be anointed

* From *seta*, a bristle, or horse-hair; because horse-hairs were first used to keep open the wound.

	with Savine ointment.
Acus admove, CELS.	To apply a needle.
Acu ¹ apprehendere, ² transuere, ³ trajicere, CELS.	To ¹ take hold of, ² sow through, ³ traverse, —with a needle.
Cutem candentibus fer- mentis exulcerare, CELS.	To make ulcers in the skin by hot irons [<i>i. e.</i> by the actual cautery].
Non, ut primum fieri potest, ulcera sanare, CELS.	Not to heal the ulcers as soon as possible.
Tum, qua notæ sunt, cutis acu filum ducente transuitur, ejusque fili capita inter se deligantur, quotidieque id movetur, donec circa foramina cicatriculæ fiant, CELS.	Then, where the marks are, the skin is pierced by a needle carrying a thread, and the two ends of this thread are tied together, and <i>the thread</i> is moved daily until small cicatrices are formed about the orifices.
Eumque acu trajicere linum trahente, CELS.	And to traverse it by a needle drawing a thread <i>after it</i> .
Ad imum acu trajectory duo lina ducente, CELS.	Traversed at the bottom by a needle carrying two threads.
Acupunctura.*	The acupuncture.

* *Acupunctura*, from *acus*, a needle, and *pungo*, I prick.

same author of the action of the Lyncurium [Tourmaline?] on straws and metallic plates).

¹Torpere; ²torpescere; ³obtorpere (PLINY uses all these three verbs to signify the benumbing effect of the electric discharge of the *Torpedo*).

¹To be numbed or benumbed; ²to grow torpid or benumbed; ³to grow numb.

Electrisatio; electrificatio. Electrization (*the act of electrifying*).

Electricitas positiva; negativa. Electricity positive; negative.

Electricitas frictione (*vitri, sulphuris, corporum resinorum, &c.*) obtenta. Electricity obtained by friction (*of glass, sulphur, resinous bodies, &c.*); friction electricity.

Machina electrica. An electric machine.

Machina electrica cylindrica; cylindro vitreo instructa; domini Nairnei. A cylindrical electrical machine; made with a glass cylinder; Mr. Nairne's.

Machina electrica discoidea; disco vitreo polito instructa; domini Cuthbertsoni.* A plate electrical machine made with a polished glass plate (disk); Mr. Cuthbertson's.

* When vegetable species are named after individuals, the rule of construction among botanists is this: if the individual is the discoverer of the plant or the describer of it, the specific name is then to be the genitive singular; as *Caprifolium Douglasii*, *Carex Menziesii*; Messrs. Douglas and Menzies have been the discoverers of these species.

¹ Conductor (<i>electricus</i>); ² primarius; ³ imperfectior (<i>e. g. filum cannabinum madidum</i>); ⁴ flexilis; ⁵ mobilis.	¹ The conductor (<i>electrical</i>); ² prime; ³ imperfect (<i>for example, a moistened hempen thread</i>); ⁴ flexible (<i>pliant</i>); ⁵ moveable.
¹ Director (<i>electricus</i>); ² articulatus; ³ insulatus; ⁴ metallicus manubrio vitreo adfixus et in globum terminatus.	¹ The director (<i>electrical</i>); ² jointed, (<i>articulated</i>); ³ insulated; ⁴ metallic with a glass handle and terminated by a ball.
Lagena (<i>seu phiala</i>) Lugdunensis.*	The Leyden phial or jar.
¹ Scabellum insulatum; ² sel-la insulata.	¹ The insulated stool; ² the insulated chair.
Electrometrum (<i>domini Lannei</i>).	The electrometer (<i>Mr. Lane's</i>).
Acus metallica; lignea.	A point, metallic, ligneous (<i>wooden</i>).
Catena metallica (<i>tenuis</i>).	Metallic chain (<i>slender or fine</i>).

But if the name is merely given in compliment, without reference to either of those circumstances, the name is then rendered in an adjective form, with the termination *anus, a, um*; as *Pinus Lambertiana*, in compliment to Mr. Lambert. (See Lindley's *Introduction to Botany*.) The same rule may be conveniently extended to cases like those in the text, and instead, therefore, of calling respectively Mr. Nairne's and Mr. Cuthbertson's machines, *machina electrica Nairniana*, and *machina electrica Cuthbertsonia*, I have preferred to adopt the rule followed by botanists.

* *An electrical battery* (a combination of Leyden jars so arranged that they may be charged or discharged at once as a single jar) is called by Gehler, "*Suggestus, phialis Leidensibus pluribus una explodentibus*."—(*Physikalisches Wörterbuch*.)

Netum* metallicum; filum Metallic wire.
metallicum.

Aura electrica.

The electric aura.

¹Scintilla electrica; ²scintillula electrica; ³pollices duo vel tres longitudine aequans.

¹An electric spark; ²a small electric spark; ³equalling two or three inches in length.

¹Ictus† electricus; ²commotio electrica; ³concussio electrica; ⁴explosio electrica.

¹The electric shock; ²electric commotion; ³electric concussion; ⁴electric explosion.

Frictio‡ electrica.

Electric friction.

Balneum‡ electricum.

The electric bath.

Electricitate per scintillas [vel per ictus] afficere.

To electrify [to affect or influence with elec-

* From *neo*, to spin.

† *Ictus*, a stroke or blow. *Ictus fulminis*, CICERO, a stroke of lightning; *ictus fulmineus*, HORACE, the lightning stroke.

‡ *Frictio electrica*, CALLISEN. The term *electric friction* has been applied to a mode of electrifying which consists in drawing sparks from the patient through a piece of flannel (see Cavallo, *Complete Treatise on Electricity*, vol. ii. p. 136, 3d ed.)

§ The correct meaning of the word *balneum* will be explained hereafter (See Sect. xi. *De balneis*). The term *balneum electricum* is used by CALLISEN and others. It is applied to the simple communication established between an individual and the excited prime conductor of an electric machine, by means of a chain, or other metallic communication. The individual is generally seated on an insulated stool (*scabellum insulatum*). Rostan (*Dict. de Médecine*), however, states that the individual may, or may not, be insulated.

	<i>tricity</i>] by sparks [<i>or by shocks</i>].
Scintillas elicere, educere.	To draw sparks (<i>from the body</i>).
Scintillas admovere.	To give (<i>or communicate</i>) sparks.
Electricitas voltaica (galvanica vel animalis). Voltaismus; Galvanismus. (<i>Electricitas metallica; irritamentum metallicum !!</i>)	Voltaic (<i>galvanic or animal</i>) electricity. Voltaism or Galvanism. (<i>Metallic electricity, i. e. electricity of metals, or the metallic incitor !!</i>)
Aura voltaica (vel galvanica).	Voltaic (<i>or galvanic</i>) aura.
Canalicus voltaicus (vel galvanicus).	Voltaic (<i>or galvanic</i> trough).
Columna voltaica.	The voltaic pile.
Machina electro-magnetica.	An electro-magnetic machine.
Electropunctura.	The electro-puncture.
¹ Polus; electrodus; * ² polus positivus; cathodus; † ³ po-	¹ The pole or electrode; ² the positive pole or

* The term *electrode*, which has been latinized *electrodus*, was proposed by Faraday as a substitute for the word *pole*. It is derived from the Greek words *ἤλεκτρον* and *ὁδός*, a way. The term is objectionable on the ground of its prior use in another sense. Hippocrates (p. 1135, ed. Fœs.) uses the word *ἤλεκτροῦδος* from *ἤλεκτρον* *amber*, and *ὀϊδός* (*external appearance*) in the sense of *amber-like*, in reference to the stools, which he describes as *resembling amber in their external appearance*. The word *electrodes* also occurs in Callisen's *Lexicon Medicum* (Lipsiæ, 1713), and is said to signify "*succino similis*."

† *Cathode*, from *κατὰ*, downwards, and *ὁδός*, a way; the way which the sun sets.

- lus negativus ; anodus.* cathode ; ³the negative pole or anode.
- Excitetur commotio electrica per explosionem lagenæ Lugdunensis. Let the electric commotion (shock) be produced by the explosion (i. e. *discharge*) of a Leyden phial.
- Administrare frictionem electricam ad hominem insulatum cum conductore primario communicantem. To administer electric friction to a patient insulated and in communication with the prime conductor.
- Eliciantur scintillæ electricæ, ex orbitis oculorum, temporibusque, per horæ sextam partem, alternis diebus. Let electric sparks be drawn from the orbits of the eyes and the temples, for the sixth part of an hour, every other day.
- Iterum aura electrica coxæ dolenti admoveatur. Again let the electric aura be applied to the painful hip.
- Fiant ictus electrici per regionem uteri. Let electric shocks be passed through the region of the uterus.
- Auram galvanicam trahere, trahere, educere. To galvanize.
- ¹Magnes, PLINY ; ²magnes lapis, PLINY ; magnes naturalis ; ³magnes artificialis ; magnes arte paratus. ¹A magnet ; ²a loadstone ; a natural magnet ; ³an artificial magnet.

* *Anode* from *ἀνω*, upwards, and *ὁδός*, a way ; the way which the sun rises.

Polus septentrionalis, meridionalis.	Pole, northern, southern.
Magneticus, CLAUDIANUS.	Magnetic (<i>of, or belonging to, a magnet or loadstone</i>).
Magnetes artificiales plures contigui, juxta polos inimicos dispositi, aut linteo seu serico obducti, collaribus, cingulis, brachialibus inclusi.	Magnetic collars, girdles, bracelets (<i>several artificial magnets with their opposite poles in contact, covered with linen or silk, and inclosed in collars, girdles, or bracelets</i>).
Laminæ magneticæ.	Magnetic plates (<i>magnetised [steel] plates</i>).
Magnetismus, <i>Magnetismus mineralis.*</i>	Magnetism. Mineral magnetism.

SECT. 9.—*De resolutione ventris, &c.*

Of Purging, &c.

Dejectiones ; † dejectiones alvi ; stercus ; alvus ; ‡ quod excernitur ; quod The stools or excrements ; ordure ; alvine evacuations.

* The term *mineral magnetism* has been absurdly used in order to distinguish magnetism from what is vulgarly termed *animal magnetism*. (See *Der mineralische Magnetismus und seine Anwendung in der Heilkunst* von C. A. Becker, M.D., Mühlhausen, 1829.)

† From *de*, downwards, and *jacio*, I cast.

‡ *Alvus*, i. e. *fœm.* and sometimes *mase*. It signifies the belly, the bowels, and also the stools.

descendit, CELS.—Sedes.*

Fæces.†

Fimus et Fimum.

Dung or ordure of man, birds, cattle, &c.

¹Alvus eita; ²alvus soluta; ³alvus fusa; ⁴alvus fluens; ⁵alvus liquida, CELS.—⁶Alvus fluida.—⁷Resolutio alvi, CELS.—⁸Venter fusus; ⁹venter liquidus, CELS.—¹⁰Ventris fluor, CELS.—¹¹Ventris resolutio, CELS.—¹²Ventris fluxiones; ¹³solutiones, PLIN.—¹⁴Dejectiones crebræ.—¹⁵Catharsis. ‡—¹⁶Diarrhœa.—¹⁷Coprophoria. §

Frequent, loose, or liquid stools.—Purg- ing; looseness. (¹Belly [or stools] quickly moved, ²loosened; ³relaxed; ⁴loose or flowing; ⁵liquid; ⁶fluid; ⁷looseness of.—⁸Belly relaxed or loose; ⁹liquid; ¹⁰flux of; ¹¹looseness of; ¹²alvine flux; ¹³alvine looseness; — ¹⁴frequent dejections; ¹⁵purging; ¹⁶looseness; ¹⁷purgation).

* *Sedes* means, literally, a seat; in an extended sense, the fundament. It is also applied to that which comes from the fundament, or, in other words, an evacuation.—*Pharmaceutical Guide*.

† *Fæces*, the nom. pl. from *fæx, æcis*, f. a noun wanting the gen. pl. “We meet with *Fæces vini*, *Fæces aceti*, &c. in classical authors, but nowhere *Fæces hominis*; the word, in this sense, is altogether unnecessary and improper.”—*Horæ Subsecivæ*.

‡ *Catharsis* is not found in Latin dictionaries. It is a Greek word (κάθαρσις, from καθαίρω, *purgo*) adopted by Latin writers, and means a purging. It is thus declined:

N. *Catharsis*. D. *Catharsi*. V. *Catharsi*.
G. *Catharseos*. A. *Catharsin*. Ab. *Catharsi*.

§ *Coprophoria idem quod Purgatio*, ex κόπρος, *stercus*, et φέρω, *fero*, *gesto*.—Blancard, *Lexic. Medicum*.

¹Alvus dura ; ²alvus sup- Bound, constipated, or
pressa ; ³alvus adstricta ; confined bowels (*or*
⁴alvus contracta ; ⁵alvus belly). — Constipa-
compressa, CELS.—⁶Alvus tion. (¹Belly [*or*
tenax ; ⁷alvus compacta ; stools] hard ; ²sup-
⁸alvus constipata. ⁹Venter pressed ; ³bound ;
astrictus ; ¹⁰venter con- ⁴contracted ; ⁵com-
tractus ; ¹¹venter sup- pressed or costive ;
pressus, CELS.—¹²Ubi non ⁶retained ; ⁷compact ;
descendit alvus ; ¹³venter ⁸constipated. ⁹Belly
[*vel* alvus] nihil reddit, bound ; ¹⁰contracted ;
CELS. — ¹⁴Obstipatio. — ¹¹suppressed ; ¹²when
¹⁵Constipatio alvi. one does not go to
stool ; ¹³the belly
produces nothing ;
¹⁴obstipation ; ¹⁵con-
stipation (of the
belly).

Alvum ¹solvere, ²movere, To act on, or open, or
³liquare, CELS. ; ⁴mollire, loosen the bowels.—
emollire, ⁵elliccre, ⁶evacu- To purge. (¹To
are, ⁷exinanire, ⁸trahere, loosen ; ²move ; ³make
⁹purgare, ¹⁰ciere, PLINY ; liquid ; ⁴soften ; ⁵eli-
¹¹dejicere, CATO.—¹²Pur- cit ; ⁶evacuate ; ⁷emp-
gatione alvum sollicitare, ty ; ⁸draw or lead ;
CELS.—Ventrem ¹³exina- ⁹purge ; ¹⁰to move
nare, ¹⁴mollire, ¹⁵liquare, or provoke ; ¹¹deject
¹⁶solvere, ¹⁷resolvere, or cast down—belly
CELS. — ¹⁸Sedes promo- or stools ; ¹²to solicit
vere. the belly [*or* stools]
by purgation ; ¹³to
empty ; ¹⁴to soften,
¹⁵make liquid ; ¹⁶loos-
en ; ¹⁷unloosen the
belly ; ¹⁸to promote
stools.)

- ¹Alvum ducere, subducere, ¹To act on the bowels
 CELS. — ²Alvi ductio, by elyster. — ²The
 CELS.—³Alvi duetione uti, action on the bowels
 CELS. by elyster.—³To use
 elysters.
- Alvum ¹astringere, ²comprimere, ³contrahere, ⁴supprimere, CELS.; ⁵sistere, ⁶cohibere, PLINY.—⁷Ventrem firmare, CELS.
- To bind or astringe the bowels.—To constipate. ¹To bind; ²constipate; ³contract; ⁴suppress; ⁵stop; ⁶restrain bowels or stools; ⁷to bind the belly.
- ¹Quod sollicitat (*vel* movet, *vel* purgat, &c.) alvum.—¹Anything which opens the bowels.—²A purgative.—³A laxative.—⁴A cathartic.—⁵A hydragogue. — ⁶A drastic.—⁷An eccoprotic.
- ²Purgans. — ³Laxans. —⁴Catharticum.*—⁵Hydragogum.† — ⁶Drasticum.‡ —⁷Eccoproticum.§
- Post alvi longam resolutionem, CELS. After long purging.
- Frequens deieieiendi (*vel* desidendi) cupiditas, CELS. Frequent desire to go to stool.
- Post alvum exoneratam. After the bowel is unloaded (*i. e.* after an evacuation).
- Post singulas liquidas dejectiones; — post unamquamque sedem mollem. After every loose stool (*or* liquid evacuation).

* Καθαρτικά, from καθαίρω, to purge.

† From ὕδωρ, water, and ἄγω, to bring away.

‡ From δράω, to do, or to be active.

§ From εκ, out, and κόπρος, excrement. *Eccoprotics* are medicines which expel faecal matter.

- Urgentibus torminibus. The gripings being urgent (violent).
- ¹Ad plenam alvi solutionem. ¹To (or until) a full (or free) evacuation of the bowels.—²To excite the bowel unmindful of its office (i. e. to excite the constipated bowels).
 —²Ad alvum officii immemorem excitandam. —
³Nisi alvus sit interea copiose soluta. ³Unless the bowels have been copiously relieved in the meantime.
- Donec alvus dejecerit; donec alvus (¹probè *vel* benè) responderit; donec venter (²rite) solutus fuerit; donec alvus (³commode) purgetur; donec (⁴amplè) purgaverit; donec sedes (⁵tres vel quatuor) deponentur. Until the bowels are opened; (¹well; ²thoroughly; ³sufficiently; ⁴freely; ⁵three or four times).
- Clyisma; enema; lavamentum intestinorum. A clyster; a lavement.
- Suppositorium. A suppository.*
- SECT. 10.—*De vomitu; de sudore; de sternutamento, &c.* *Of Vomiting; of Sweat; of Sneezing, &c.*
- Nausca, CELS. Sickness; nausea.

* The term *suppository* is applied to a solid substance placed in the rectum, there to remain and gradually dissolve.

Vomitus, CELS. ; vomitio, Vomiting.

PLINY.

Quod excitat vomitum ; vomitorium ; emetieum. That which excites vomiting ; a vomitory ; an emetic.

Vomere, evomere, CELS. To vomit or cast up the contents of the stomach.

Vomitum ¹elicere, ²excitare, To produce vomiting.
³movere, CELS. ; ⁴creare, (¹To elicit ; ²excite ;
⁵concitare, ⁶facere, PLINY ; ⁷proritare. ³move or provoke ;
⁴create or occasion ;
⁵stir up or excite ;
⁶make ; ⁷provoke vomiting.)

Vomitum suppressere, CELS. ; To suppress or allay
sistere, PLINY. vomiting.

¹Donec evomuerit ; ²donec ¹Until the patient may
probe vomat ; ³si super- have vomited ; ²until
venerit vomitus ; ⁴vomi- he may well vomit ;
tione urgente ; ⁵ad vom- ³if vomiting should
itum sedandum, compe- supervene ; ⁴the vo-
scendum ; ⁶donec sedan- miting being trouble-
tur vomitiones. some ; ⁵to allay vo-
miting ; ⁶until the
vomings are al-
layed.

Injice in venam brachii Inject six grains of
grana sex tartari emetici emetic tartar, dis-
soluta in aquæ unciâ di- solved in half an
midiâ.* ounce of water, into
a vein of the arm.

* The injection of a solution of emetic tartar into the veins has been successfully employed to excite vomiting in several cases of choking from the lodgment of pieces of

- Sanguinem vomere, CELS. To vomit blood.
- Post vomitum, si stomachus infirmus est, paulum cibi, sed hujus idonei, gustandum, et aquæ frigidæ cyathi tres bibendi sunt; nisi tamen vomitus fauces exasperavit, CELS. If the stomach is weak after vomiting, a little food is to be taken, but of a proper kind, and three cups of cold water are to be drank; but only if the vomiting has irritated the fauces.
- ¹Sudor; sudores, CELS.—¹Sweat; sweats.—
²Multus sudor; ³frigidus sudor, CELS. ²Much sweat; ³cold sweat.
- Sudorem movere, elicere, CELS.; eiere, PLINY.— To promote sweat. (See p. 46.)
 Sudores, evocare, facere, PLINY; exugare, præstare, promovere.
- Sudare, CELS.—Sudare multum, CELS. To sweat; to sweat much.
- Sudorem prohibere, CELS.; sistere, sedare, PLINY; compescere. To stop or check sweat.
- Sudatio; sudationes siccæ, CELS. Sudation;—a sweating; also a sweating place.—Dry sweating places.
- Usque ad sudorem, CELS. Donec sudor prodeat. Until sweat [*is produced*].
- Diaphoresis,* AUREL. A diaphoresis or perspiration.

meat in the œsophagus (see Dr. Pereira's *Elements of Materia Medica*, Vol. i. p. 675. 2d edition).

* From διαφύρησις.—Diaphoresis is declined like *catharsis* (see p. 45).

- Quod elicit sudores: sudatorium; sudorificum; diaphoreticum. That which excites sweats; a sudatory; a sudorific; a diaphoretic.
- Sternutamentum, CELS.—Sneezing.
Sternutatio, APUL.
- Sternutamenta excitare, To excite sneezings.
movere, evocare, CELS.;
facere, PLINY; concitare,
proritare, SCRIB. LARG.
- Quod movet sternutamenta; That which excites
sternutamentum;* ster- sneezing; a sternu-
nutatorium; errhinum;† tatory; an errhine;
ptarmicum.‡ a ptarmic.
- Sternutamenta albo veratro Sneezings are excited
conjecto in nares excitantur, CELS. by putting into the
nose white hellebore.
- Ducere naribus ut sternutamentum excitetur. To snuff or draw [*it*]
up the nostrils that
sneezing may be excited.
- Hæc per calamum scriptorium, naribus sufflentur, These may be blown
into the nostrils by
SCRIB. LARG. a writing-pen.
- Aliquantillum naribus insuffletur. Let a little be blown
into the nostrils.
- Urinam movere, citare, To promote, increase,

* In the following passage, Pliny (*Hist. Nat.* lib. xxv. cap. 109, ed. Valp.) employs *sternutamentum* to indicate a sternutatory:—"Eadem sicca concisa, sternutamentum est." Some critics, however, read "*ciet*," others "*facit*," for "*est*;" and then *sternutamentum* signifies sneezing.

† Εῤῥῖνον, from *εν*, *in*, and *ῥίον*, the nose.

‡ From *πταίρω*, *I sneeze*.

- CELS. ; concitare, excitare, ciere, pellere, impellere, solvere, PLINY. or provoke the flow of urine.
- Urinam supprimere ; tardare, CELS. To suppress, to check the flow of urine.
- Urinam reddere, CELS. ; facere, PLINY. To pass the urine ; to make water.
- Urinæ crebra cupiditas sed magna difficultas, CELS. Frequent inclination to make water, but great difficulty in doing so.
- Quod movet urinam ; diureticum.* That which excites a flow of urine ; a diuretic.
- Urinam manu emolire, CELS. To discharge the urine by the hand [i. e. by an operation].
- Catheter.†—Fistula, CELS. —Fistula urinaria. A catheter.—A pipe [for drawing off the urine].
- Explorare vesicam. To examine [e. g. to sound] the bladder.
- Extrahere (*vel* educere, *vel* elicere) urinam ope catheteris. To draw off the urine by the aid of a catheter.
- Menstrua ciere, pellere, solvere, PLINY ; evocare, movere, elicere, excitare. To promote or bring on the menstrual discharge.
- Quod evocat menstrua ; emmenagogum.‡ That which brings on the menses ; an emmenagogue.

* From *διά*, through, *οὔρον*, the urine, and *ῥέω*, I flow.

† *Cathēter*, *ēris*, m. From *καθετήρ*, Galen.

‡ From *ἐμμηνα*, the menstrual discharge, and *ἄγω*, I propel or bring away.

- In feminam bene responden- In [or to] a woman
tibus, menstruis, CELS. whose menses are
regular.
- Menstrua suppressa, CELS. The menses being sup-
pressed.
- Menstrua non feruntur; The menses are stop-
non proveniunt, CELS. ped.
- Vermes*dejicere, expellere, To expel worms.
elicere.

* The following is a tabular arrangement of the internal parasites of the human body, disposed "in the classes to which they appear respectively to belong, according to their organization." (Owen, art. Entozoa, *Cyclop. Anat. and Physiology.*)

ENTOZOA HOMINIS.

Classis PSYCHODIARI.—*Bory St. Vincent.*

1. *Acephalocystis endogena*, Pill-box Hydatid. In the liver, cavity of the abdomen, &c.
2. *Echinococcus hominis*, Living Hydatid. Liver, spleen, omentum.

Classis POLYGASTRICA.—*Ehrenberg.*

3. *Animalcula Echinococci*, Animalcule of the Echinococcus. Liver, &c. contained within the echinococcus.

Classis PROTELMINTIA.

4. *Cercaria Seminis*, Zoosperm, Spermatözoon, Seminal animalcule. In the semen.
5. *Trichina spiralis*. In the voluntary muscles.

Classis STERELMINTIA.

6. *Cysticercus cellulosæ*. In the muscle, cerebrum, and eye.
7. *Tænia Solium*. Long-jointed tape-worm, or common tape-worm. In the small intestines.
8. *Bothriocephalus latus*, Broad tape-worm. Small intestine.
9. *Polystoma Pinguicola*. In the ovaries.
10. *Distoma hepaticum*, Liver-fluke. In the gall-bladder.

Lumbricus latus; lumbricus teres, CELS. The tape-worm (*Tæ-nium Solium*);—the round worm.

Quod expellit vermes; anthelminticum.* That which expels worms; an anthelmintic or vermifuge.

Quod occurrit putredinem; antisepticum. That which obviates putrescency; an antiseptic.

SECT. 11.—*De balneis; de Of Baths;—Of Fomentis, &c.*

¹Balneum,† CELS.; Balneum.—²Balneæ; Balineæ. ¹A bath [*private*].—²Baths [*public*].—³A—³Balneum medicatum. medicated bath.

11. *Filaria Medinensis*, Guinea-worm. In the cellular tissue.
12. — *oculi*. In the crystalline lens.
13. — *bronchialis*. In the bronchial glands.
14. *Tricocephalus dispar*, Long thread-worm. In the cæcum and colon.
15. *Spiroptera hominis*. In the urinary bladder.
16. *Strongylus gigas*. Kidney.
17. *Ascaris lumbricoides*, Long round-worm. In the small intestine.
18. — *vermicularis*, Maw-worm or thread-worm. In the rectum.

* From *ἄντι*, against, and *ἔλμινς*, a worm.

† *Balneum* and *balineum* were used for the water bath, which every master of a family had in his house; *balneæ* and *balineæ*, for public bathing-places. All referred to baths artificially heated. "The cold bath and shower bath, therefore, and, in Pharmacy, the sand bath, water bath, &c., require a very different form of expression."—*Horæ Subsec.*

Balneum fervens (<i>seu</i> fervidum), calidum, tepidum.*	The hot, warm, and tepid bath [artificial].
Tepidarium, CELS.	A tepid bath.
Thermæ.†	Hot baths [natural].
Lavatio,‡ CELS. — Lavarium.	A washing or bathing. A bath or washing place.
Ablutio, PLINY.	Ablution.
¹ In balneum ire; ² ducere in balneum; ³ uti balneo calido; in balneum mittere, CELS.; demittere in balneum; descendere in balneum.	¹ To go into a bath; ² to take [him] into a bath; ³ to use the warm bath; to put [him] into a bath.
Elicere sudorem sieco calore, CELS.— <i>Balneum siccum</i> .‡	To procure sweat by dry heat.—A dry bath.

* The temperaturo of the different kinds of bath is as follows:—

	Deg. Fah.
1. Very cold	from 33 to . . 50
2. Cold	50 65
3. Cool	65 85
4. Tepid	85 92
5. Warm	92 98
6. Hot	98 the highest degree of heat the patient can bear, perhaps 110 or 112

† *Thermæ* signifies baths of water naturally hot; *balnea*, baths made hot by fire. Hence the phrase *balnea mineralia* is not correct.

‡ *Lavatio* also signifies a bathing vessel.

§ By the term *balneum siccum*, or *dry bath*, are meant, applications of dry heated substances (as hot air, sand, ashes, salt, &c.) to the skin to promote sweating.—But the term *balneum* is inapplicable to such, since Celsus evidently

confines it to a water bath,—while under the head of “*siccus calor*,” he includes *arena calida*, the *laconicum*, and the *clibanum* (lib. ii. c. 17). The terms *Sudatorium*, *Laconicum*, and *Clibanum*, were applied to different kinds of dry baths. The *Sudatorium* was a sweating-house. The *Laconicum* was a hot and dry room at a bath, and in which sweat was excited; it was, in fact, a *Sudatorium*. *Clibanum* was the name of a particular kind of oven among the Romans. As it is mentioned by Celsus, besides the *Laconicum*, or hot room at the bath, he probably intends by it a stove placed in a common room so as to heat it. In the baths of the Romans there were five apartments: the *eleo-therium*, the *frigidarium*, the *tepidarium*, the *concamerata sudatio* (*calidarium* or *laconicum*), and the *balneum*.

a



BATHS OF THE ROMANS.

From a painting found at the *Thermæ* of Titus (De Montfaucon, *l'Antiquité expliquée et représentée en figures*, tom. 3me, part 2nde, p. 204.

On the right is the *eleo-therium* (ἄλειπτήριον) where the oils and perfumes are kept in vases: next to this is the *frigidarium* (ὑποδυτήριον) or dressing-room; the third is the *tepidarium*; the fourth is the *sudatory* (*concamerata sudatio*),

Uti aquis frigidis, CELS.— To use the cold bath.
Balneum frigidum.* —A cold bath.

Calidus vapor, CELS.—*Bal-* Hot vapour.—A vapour
neum vaporis.†—Vapora- bath.
 rium.

¹Semicupium; excathisma; ¹The half-bath, or slip-
 encathisma; insessio; in- per bath.—²The hip-
 sessus.—²Coxæluvium. — bath. — ³The foot-
³Pediluvium. — ⁴Capituluvium. — ⁴The head-
⁵Manuluvium. bath. — ⁵The hand-
 bath.

Multa calida aqua per caput To pour much hot
 se totum perfundere, tum water over his head
 tepida, deinde frigida, [so that it may run
 CELS. over all his body],
 then tepid, and, last-
 ly, cold water.

Utar semicupio ad x. vel. Let the patient use the

in which are seen the *laconicum* (so called from being first used in Laconia), a brazen furnace to heat the room, and persons sitting on the steps; the fifth is the *balneum*, with its huge basin (*labrum*) supplied by pipes communicating with three large bronze vases, called *milliaria*, from their capaciousness; the lower one contained hot, the upper one cold, and the middle one tepid water. The bathers returned back to the *frigidarium*, which sometimes contained a cold bath. The subterranean portion of the building, where the fires were placed for heating the baths, was called *hypocaustum*.—The *strigil* (a in the above cut) was a scraper, or currycomb, used at baths to scrape the skin.—Celsus (lib. vi. cap. 7) uses the term to signify a tube, or syringe.

* As the term "*balneum*" applies to a heated water bath, it is obvious that the phrase "*balneum frigidum*" is incorrect.

† Equally improper is the phrase "*balneum vaporis*."—Celsus regards *calidus vapor* as one kind of "*siccus calor*."

- xij. minuta horæ in aquâ adhuc calenti modicè. half-bath, made moderately warm, for ten or twelve minutes.
- Pedes cruraque in aquam calidam demittere. To bathe the feet and legs in warm water.
- Perfusio corporis aquâ calida. The affusion of the body with warm water.
- Lavare egelida* aquâ. To use tepid washing.
- Is per æstatem id bene largo canali quotidie debet aliquamdiu subjicere, CELS. He ought daily, during the summer, to hold his head for some time under a pretty strong stream [of water].
- Admovere glaciem vel nivem. To apply ice or snow.
- Linteola in aquâ frigidâ madefacta, dein bene expressa, CELS. Linen dipped in cold water, and then well squeezed.
- Fomentum, CELS.; fofus, A fomentation.
PLINY; fomentatio.
- Nares exculceratas fovere oportet vapore aquæ calidæ, CELS. It is proper to foment the ulcerated nostrils with the vapour of warm water.

* *Gelidus* and *egelidus* agree in denoting objects not as in a state of heat, but differ in respect to the distance of each from that state. The first term (from *gelu*, frost or ice) applies to water that is either frozen or just at the freezing point. *Egelidus* differs from *gelidus*, in denoting a diminution of the cold implied in the latter, or a step in the progress towards heat.—See Hill's *Dict. of Synonyms*. Gerard (*Thesaurus*) defines the word *egelidus*, thus:—"Quod gelu amisit, et jam non est calidum neque frigidum, tepidum."

Vaporare, suffire, PLINY. To foment with vapour.
 Detergere, CELS.; abster- To cleanse or wipe.
 gere.

¹Lavare, CELS.; ²abluere, ¹To bathe or wash; ²to
 CIC.; ³eluere, CELS. clean or cleanse;
⁴to wash.

¹Suffitus.—²Halitus.—³Inha- ¹Dry fumes or smoke.
 latio. —²Aqueous vapours.
 —³Inhalation or in-
 spiration.

Inspiretur halitus aquæ Let the vapour of chlo-
 chlorinii per apparatus rine water be inhaled
 aptum. by means of a pro-
 per apparatus.

Pulvinar;* pulvinus; προς- A bolster or pillow for
 κεφάλαιον; ὑποκεφάλαιον. the head.

SECT. 12.—*De portionibus,* *Of Doses, &c.*
 &c.

Portio, CELS. Dosis† (δόσις). A portion, allotment,
 or dose.

* The *pulvinar humuli*, or *hop-pillow*, has been long em-
 ployed for producing sleep. Dr. Willis brought it into
 vogue, by prescribing it for George III.

† "There is no sort of occasion in medical language for
 this word, the place of which may be always directly sup-
 plied by 'Ratio,' 'Modus,' 'Copia,' 'Pondus,' 'Mensura,'
 &c., or indirectly by uttering the phrase;—as, What is the
 dose? The dose is ten grains; In the same dose; Too large
 a dose; Too small a dose, &c. 'Quantum, quot grana,
 guttæ, &c. dantur?' 'Ad decem,' 'Tantundem, totidem
 grana, &c.' 'Nimium,' 'Parum,' &c."—*Horæ Subsecivæ*.

Portionibus paribus; æquis portionibus, CELS.	In equal proportions.
Portionibus exiguis; magnis; divisis; crebro adhibitis, repetitis, iteratis.	In small, large, divided, repeated doses.
¹ Partitis vicibus,* ² ad tres alias vices.	¹ At different times; ² to three other times.
Dosi pcedentim crescente.	Gradually increasing the dose.
Cochlear, CELS.; cochlea.	A spoon.
Cochleare; cochleare plenum,† CELS.;—Cochlearium;‡ cochlearii mensura, PLINY.	A spoonful [<i>when no qualification is added to it, it is generally understood to mean “a table-spoonful”</i>].
Cochleare parvulum; (<i>vel</i> minimum; <i>vel</i> infantis).	A small, tea, or child's spoonful [<i>equal to one fluid drachm</i>].
Cochleare modicum (<i>vel</i> medium; <i>vel</i> mediocre).	A middling-sized dessert, or pap-spoonful [<i>equal to two fluid drachms</i>].

* *Partitis vicibus* is an idiomatical expression, implying “in different doses,” or “at different times.” *Vicibus* is the ablative plural of *viciis*, and *partitis* the ablative plural of *partitus*, the participle of *partior*.

† *Cochleare*, and (per apocopen) *cochlear*, *aris*, *n.* signifies a spoon, a measure, and a spoonful. As a Roman measure of capacity it is said (Littleton's *Latin Dictionary*) to have been equal to the *ligula*, that is, one-fourth part of the *cyathus*, and consequently the one-forty-eighth part of the English wine pint, or one-third of the fluid ounce.

‡ *Cochlearium*, *rii n.* signifies a measure of liquids, a spoonful, &c. As a Roman measure of liquids, it is said to have been the one-twelfth part of the *cyathus*, and, therefore, the one-third of the *cochleare*.

- Cochleare magnum (*vel* largum; *vel* amplum). A large or table-spoonful [*equal to four fluid drachms, or half a fluid ounce*].
- Cochleatim. Spoonful by spoonful.
- ¹Cyathus; * ²cyathus vinaris; ³cyathus magnus. ¹A drinking cup [*generally understood to mean a wine-glass*]; ²a wine-glass; ³a tumbler.
- Poculum.† A cup [*generally understood to mean a tea-cup*].
- Duo aut tria cochlearia uno die sumpsisse, satis est, CELS. It is sufficient to have taken two or three spoonfuls‡ in one day.

* *Cyathus* (from κύαθος) was a sort of vessel used by the Romans to measure the wine and water that were poured into cups. It was equal to four *ligulæ*. Dr. Grieve (translation of Celsus) states that it was equal to the one-twelfth part of the English wine pint. It was also used to indicate anything to drink out of. *Cantharus* (from κάνθαρος) was a sort of cup, somewhat larger than the *cyathus*, and having a handle; in other words, a kind of tankard. *Scyphus* (from σκύφος) was a kind of bowl, without either foot or handle, used in ancient times to drink out of. *Cupa* was a cup or drinking vessel used in taverns or other drinking-houses.

† *Poculum*, a drinking-cup. It was also said of the liquor itself.

‡ Sometimes very erroneously written *spoonsful*.—Spoonful, like mouthful, &c., is an individual compound noun; its plural being spoonfuls. Although the word *spoonsful* is not English, yet it is remarkable how frequently it is written by ignorant persons. On the same ground that “spoonsful” is used as the supposed plural for “spoonful,” we

¹Cochlearis ; ²cochlearis ¹Of, or pertaining to, a mensura, PLINY. spoonful ; ²a spoonful.

¹Magnitudo ; ²amplitudo ; ¹Magnitude ; ²amplitude ; ³moles ; ⁴quantitas.* ³mass ; ⁴quantity.

¹Ad nucis juglandis magnitudinem ; ²quod fabæ magnitudinem habet, CELS.— ¹To the size of a walnut ; ²that which has the size of a bean.— ³Magnitudo nucis avelanæ, SCRIB. LARGUS ; ³The size of a filbert-nut ; ⁴the size of a chestnut ; ⁵the size of a horse-bean. ⁴magnitudo castanææ ; ⁶magnitudo fabæ equinæ.

Moles nucis moschatae.

Instar† juglandis.

¹Quantum satis est [*vel sit*] ; ¹As much as is sufficient ; ²quantum res patitur ; ²as much as circumstances will allow ; ³quantum fieri potest ; ³as much as can be done, or as far as possible ; ⁴quantum tribus digitis comprehendi potest ; ⁴as much as can be held by three fingers ; ⁵quantum volet ; ⁵quantum vires patiuntur ; ⁶quantum juvat ; ⁶vino uti quantum libebit, CELS. ⁷as much as he will ; ⁸as much as the strength

ought to have “mouthsful,” “belliesful,” “spoonsmeat,” &c., instead of “mouthfuls,” “bellyfuls,” “spoonmeats,” &c.

* *Magnitudo* is said of any sort of greatness. *Amplitudo* is said of extent. *Moles* indicates anything huge and vast. *Quantitas* is a term of relative import, and, when qualified by some adjunct, may signify much or little.

† *Instar* is usually denominated an indeclinable noun ; but Dumesnil (*Latin Synon.* by the Rev. J. M. Gosset) calls it a preposition requiring the genitive case. “*Ad instar* is not found in the best Latin authors.”

permits; ⁷as much as, or as long as, it is agreeable; ⁸to take as much wine as he pleases.

Quantum cuspidē (vel apice) cultri capi potest. As much as can be taken on the point of a knife.

¹Quantum sufficit (vel sufficiat); ²quantum convenit; ³quantum velis; quantum lubet; ⁴quantum sitis exigat. ¹As much as may be sufficient; ²as much as is convenient or suitable; ³as much as you please; ⁴as much as the thirst may require.

Pugillus. A pinch (i. e. as much as may be contained between the thumb and two fingers: about from 3ss. to 3j).

Manipulus, CELS. A handful.

Sumere; capere. CELS. To take (generally).

Devorare, CELS.; deglutire.* To take (in a solid form, as a powder or pill).

Bibere; sorbere; potare, CELS.; haurire. To take (as a draught); to drink.

Dclingere, CELS.; lambere; To take (as an electuary).
sub linguam liquare.

Manducare; mandere, CELS.; masticare. To take (as a masticatory); to chew.

Dare; adhibere; exhibere, CELS.; administrare. To give or administer.

* *Glutio* (but not *deglutio*) is found in the smaller Latin dictionaries; in larger ones we find *deglutio*, *vox medicis familiaris*, I swallow down.—*Pharmaceutical Guide*.

In alvum ex parte inferiore dare ; in alvum ex partibus inferioribus indere (<i>vel immittere, seu infundere</i>), CELS.	To administer by the rectum (<i>as an injection or clyster</i>).
Suffumigare, CELS. ; fumi-gare.	To fumigate.
Gargarizare, CELS.	To gargle.

SECT. 13.—*De Tempore.**Of Time.*

Mensis, CELS.—Septimana ; hebdomada ; hebdomas ; hebdoma.	A month.—A week.
Dies ; lux. CELS.	A day.
Hodie ; hodierno die.	To-day.
Heri ; hesterno die.	Yesterday.
Cras ; crastino die.	To-morrow.
Postero die, CELS.	The day after.
Nudius tertius.*	The day before yesterday ; three days ago.
Primo die, CELS.	The first day.
Perendie ; perendino die.	The next day after to-morrow.
Proximis diebus, CELS.	The following days.
Proximâ luce.	The day before.
Quotidianus, CELS. ; indiès ; quotidie, CELS. ; omni die.	Daily, or every day.
Alternis diebus, CELS.	Al- Every other day.

* This phrase is derived from *nunc dies est tertius*. We have also *nudius quartus*, four days ago ; *nudius quintus*, five days ago, &c.

ternâ (<i>vel</i> secundâ) die quâque.	
Tertiis diebus.	Every third day.
¹ Biduum, CELS. ; ² triduum, CELS. ; ³ quatriduum.	¹ Two days ; ² three days ; ³ four days.
De die in diem.	From day to day.
Mane, CELS. ; * aurora ; tem- pore matutino ; horâ ma- tutinâ.	Morning.
Diluculò ; multo mane ; pri- mo mane ; primâ luce, CELS. ; summo mane.	Early in the morning ; at daylight.
Crastino mane.	To-morrow morning.
Tempus antemeridianum.	Forenoon.
Meridies, CELS.	Noon.
Pomeridies.	Afternoon.
Vesper, CELS. ; vespertina, vespere appropinquante.	Evening.
Nox, CELS. ; sero.	Night.
Hâc nocte ; nocturnus.	To-night ; nightly.
Nycthemerum. †	Night and day.
Hesternâ nocte.	Last night.
¹ Horâ somni ; ² horâ decubi- tus ; dormiturus, CELS. ; cubitum iturus ; ubi it cubitum.	¹ The hour of sleeping ; ² at bed-time.
Jentaculum.	Breakfast.
Prandium, CELS.	Dinner.
Cœna, CELS. ; tempore cœ- nandi.	Supper ; supper-time.
Hora.	An hour.

* *Mane* is a triptote, having only three cases—the nom. acc. and abl. sing. ; in all of which it is *mane*, except the ablative, in which *manî* is sometimes found.

† From *νόξ*, *nox*, and *ἡμέρα*, *dies*.

Tota hora, CELS.	A whole hour.
In horas; singulis horis; omni horâ.	Hourly; every hour.
Per horam integram.	During an hour.
Sesquihoris.	An hour and a half.
Alternâ horâ; secundâ horâ; bihorio; horis intermediis.	Every other hour.
Trihorio; omni tertiâ horâ.	Every third hour.
Quadrihorio.	Every fourth hour.
Semihora, CELS.; semihorio.	A half-hour; every half-hour.
Omni quadrante horæ.	Every quarter of an hour.
Horis consuetis.	At the accustomed hours.
¹ Statim; ² illico; ³ protinus; ⁴ extemplò; ⁵ jam; ⁶ jam-jam; ⁷ quamprimum.	Immediately (¹ on the spot, without leaving the place; ² in that very place, forthwith; ³ at the first, instantly; ⁴ immediately [<i>custom has given extemplò this meaning: originally it related to auguries</i>]; ⁵ already, even now, immediately [<i>repeated before every member of a sentence, jam signifies "some-times"</i>]; ⁶ forthwith [<i>jamjam denotes more celerity than jam</i>]; ⁷ very shortly).

¹ Pro re nata;* ² prout res poscit; ³ prout res pos- tulet.	¹ Occasionally; ² accord- ing as circumstances may require; ³ ac- cording as circum- stances may demand.
¹ Subinde; ² interdum; ali- quando; ³ identidem; ⁴ de tempore in tempus.	¹ Now and then; upon which ² sometimes; ³ now and then; ever and anon; ⁴ from time to time.
¹ Iterum; ² rursus <i>vel</i> rur- sum; ³ denuo <i>quasi</i> de novo.	¹ Again, the second time; ² once more, another time; ³ anew, afresh.
Novissimè.	The newest; the last.
Nuper, CELS.	Lately.
Nuperrime.	Very lately.
Perpetuus.*	Perpetual, everlasting.

* *Pro re nata* is an idiomatical expression; it signifies "according as circumstances arise;" that is, "occasionally."
—*Pharmaceutical Guide*.

"A prescription was sent by an accoucheur for the usual medicines for a lady after her delivery. The child was dead. In addition, there was also a prescription for some sort of embrocation for her breasts; the affected parts to be rubbed with the same *pro re nata* (occasionally). The compounder knew very well that *pro* was 'for,' but not being quite satisfied about *re*, goes to his dictionary, and there finds *res*, a thing; then turns to *nata* and finds *natus*, a, um, 'born;' now, then, he has it right—'For the little thing born;' but deeming 'little thing' as too familiar, he, wishing to show all due respect to his master's patient, wrote on the label, 'The little infant newly born to be well rubbed with this embrocation.'"—*Chamberlain's Tyrocinium*.

* The *pilula perpetua*, or *everlasting pill*, was composed of metallic antimony, which was believed to have the property of purging as often as it was swallowed. This

SECT. 14.—*De corporis
partibus.**Of the Parts of the
Body.*

Calvaria ; cranium.	The skull.
A summo capite ; a vertice, CELS.	At the top of the head.
Occipitium.	The back part of the head.
Frons.	The forehead.
Guttur, CELS. ; (jugulum, CELS. ; <i>vel</i> jugulus) ; larynx.	The neck (<i>fore part</i>).
Cervix ; cervices,† CELS. ; Nucha.‡	The neck (<i>back part</i>).

was economy in right earnest, for a single pill would serve a whole family during lives, and might be transmitted as an heirloom to their posterity. We have heard of a lady who, having swallowed one of these pills, became seriously alarmed at its not passing ; “ Madam,” said her physician, “ fear not ; it has already passed through a hundred patients without difficulty.”—(Paris’s *Pharmacologia*, p. 501, 9th edit. 1843.)

* *Jugulum* (*vel Jugulus*) signifies the fore part of the throat. *Guttur* is more general than *Jugulum*, and denotes both the outside and the inside of the throat. It is said to come from *Gutta*, because whatever liquor is drank passes through it drop by drop. *Larynx* indicates the upper and anterior part of the neck ; *Jugulus* rather the lower and anterior part.

† *Cervices* is elegantly used for *Cervix*. “ *Abscindere cervicibus caput.*”—*Cicero*. “ To cut off the head from the shoulders.” The same author also uses *Cervix*, “ *Impendet cervici gladius.*”

‡ *Nucha* is from the Arabic, and signifies *medulla spinalis*, and emphatically its origin and commencement, to which part of the organ the term is applied, in the technical language of the day.—*Good’s Nosology*.

Collum, CELS.	The neck (<i>whole</i>).
Nucha capitis.	The nape of the neck.
¹ Nasus; ² naris, nares,* CELS.	¹ The nose; ² the nostril, the nostrils.
Ex medio naso imisve narium partibus, CELS.	From the middle of the nose, or the lower parts of the nostrils.
¹ Labrum, CELS.; labium; ² labra duo, labia duo.	¹ A lip; ² two lips.
Ex angulis labrorum, CELS.	From the angles of the lips.
Os, <i>oris</i> , CELS.; stoma (<i>στόμα</i>).	The mouth.
Gingiva; gingivæ, CELS.	The gum; the gums.
Tonsilla, CELS.	The tonsil.
¹ Auris; ² auricula, CELS.; ³ pinna.†	¹ The ear; ² the auricle; ³ the pinna.
Auricularum dolores, CELS.	The ear-ache.
¹ Ex imis auribus; ² summis auribus, CELS.	¹ From the lower parts of the ears; ² in the upper parts of the ears.
Post aurem, CELS.	Behind the ear.
In aurem instillari, CELS.	To be dropped into the ear.
Aurem infundere aliquod medicamentum oportet, CELS.	It is proper to pour some medicine into the ear.

* *Nares* is by far a more general and elegant term in medicine than *nasus*, which is confined to the mere external feature (*Horæ Subsecivæ*).

† *Auris* signifies the ear generally; *auricula* the flap of the ear with the auditory tube; *pinna* the flap of the ear only.

Gena; bucca, CELS.; mala,*	The cheek.
CELS.	
Aspera arteria; trachea.	The windpipe.
Bronchus; bronchium; bron-	The bronchial tube.
chia; bronchius.†	
Gula; pharynx; œsophagus.	The gullet.
Uva, CELS.; uvula.	The uvula.
¹ Humerus, CELS.; ² os hu-	¹ The shoulder (<i>gene-</i>
meri.	<i>rally</i>); ² the arm bone.
Clavicula; os jugulare; ju-	The clavicle or collar
gulum.	bone.
¹ Scapula, CELS.; ² os scapu-	¹ The shoulder (<i>back</i>
larum.	<i>part</i>); ² the shoulder
	blade.
Ala, CELS.; axilla, CELS.	The armpit.
Brachium, CELS.	The upper arm.
Cubitus,‡ CELS.	The forearm.
Ancon; caput cubiti.	The elbow.
Carpus.	The wrist.
Palma, CELS.; vola.	The palm of the hand.
Metacarpium.	The back of the hand.
¹ Digitus, CELS.; ² pollex,	¹ The finger; ² the
CELS.	thumb.
Bini§ digiti.	Two fingers.

* *Mala* is generic, and expresses the cheek (the external and fleshy part) and the cheek-bone. *Gena* differs from *Mala* in referring only to the external part of the face. *Bucca* refers to the same part of the face with *Gena*, but regards it as capable of collapsing and being inflated at different times.

† The two latter words, and their plurals, are very generally and improperly used. The Latin terms are derived from the Greek words βρόγχος and βρόγχιον, which can only make "*bronchus*" and "*bronchium*."—*Horæ Subsecivæ*.

‡ *Cubitus ūs*, signifies also a lying down; a bed or couch, a nest.

§ In speaking of the numbers of things of which there are

Thorax, CELS.	The chest;* (the “cavity”).
Sternum; os pectoris, CELS.	The breast-bone.
Spina dorsi.	The “back-bone.”
Tergum, CELS.; dorsum.	The back.
Abdomen,† CELS.	The belly (<i>externally</i>).
Venter; alvus, CELS.	The belly (<i>internally</i>).
Latus (<i>lateris</i>), CELS.; VIRG.; HORACE.	The side (<i>below the axilla</i>).
Dolor laterum, HORACE.	Pains of the sides.
In latus aut dextrum aut sinistrum, CELS.	Either upon his right or left side.
Latus dolet, CELS.	The side is in pain.
Præcordia, CELS.; scrobi-	The pit of the sto-

two or more *sets*, it is much less elegant to use simple numerals than the distributives. Thus we should say with propriety: “*Seni deni dentes*” (*sixteen teeth*); “*Quini digiti*” (*five fingers*); but not “*Bina labra*,” (*two lips*); or “*Bini oculi*” (*two eyes*); which, if not unclassical, is at least poetical (*Horæ Subsecivæ*).—*Bina* is only used with a substantive in the plural number. Cicero found fault with his son for having said *duas literas*, because *literæ*, used in the sense of “*epistola*,” is always put in the plural. We say *binas literas*, and *duas epistolas*.

* An Irishman applied at a dispensary for relief. He was suffering from bronchitis, and was ordered to put a blister on his chest. On the next day of attendance, Pat, in reply to a question, stated that the blister had not drawn. “How long did you keep it applied?” *Ans.* “It is on now.” “Let me look at it.” *Ans.* “I can’t; it’s at home.” On further inquiry, it appeared that he had fulfilled the directions given to him by applying the blister to his tool-chest!! (A fact.)

† From *abdo*, to hide, because it hides the viscera. “*Abdomen*,” is very improperly used, although by reputedly good authors, to signify the *cavity* of the belly; it is evident, from its etymology as well as from its employment, that it should be confined to the parietes (*Horæ Subsecivæ*).

culus cordis; epigastrium;
²hypochondrium dextrum,
 sinistrum; ³umbilicus;
⁴hypogastrium; ⁵lumbus,
 lumbi; ⁶ilia.*

Jecur, CELS.; hepar.†

Fel; bilis.

Lien; splen, CELS.

Ren, CELS.

mach; ²the *hypo-*
chondrium right, left;
³navel; ⁴the *hypogas-*
trium; ⁵the loin, the
 loins; ⁶the flanks.

The liver.

Bile.

The spleen.

The kidney.

* The abdomen is divided by anatomists into three zones or regions:

1. The epigastric,
2. The umbilical,
3. The hypogastric.

Each zone is subdivided into three minor regions; the *epigastric* into the *scrobiculus cordis* or *epigastrium*, and the two *hypochondriac* regions; the *umbilical* into the *umbilicus*, and the two *lumbar* regions; and the *hypogastric* into the *hypogastrium* or *pubic* portion, and the two *iliac* regions or *flanks* at the sides. The relative positions of this are shown by the following diagram.

right hypochondrium	epigastrium	left hypochondrium
right lumbar region	umbilicus	left lumbar region
right iliac region	hypogastrium	left iliac region.

† The Latin tongue has two distinct terms to express the organ of the liver, *hepar* and *jecur*. The first is easily referred to the Greek *ήπαρ*; for the second, the critics have scarcely a guess to offer. It is, in fact, a Persian term (*jekur*), which has been copied into the Turkish as well as into the Latin; in the former being pronounced *jegur*.—*Good's Nosology*.

Inguen, CELS.	The groin.
Lumbus, CELS.	The loins.
Loci.	The female genitals.
Vulva seu uterus; os vulvæ.	The womb; the mouth of the womb.
Canalis vulvæ.	The <i>vagina</i> .
Coxa, CELS.; coxendix; os coxarum.	The hip; the hip-bone.
¹ Femur; ² crus, CELS.	¹ The thigh; ² the leg.
¹ Genu; ² poples, CELS.	¹ The knee; ² the ham.
Patella, CELS.; mola; rotula.	The kneepan.
Sura, CELS.	The calf.
¹ Mons pedis; ² malleolus, CELS.; <i>vel</i> talus, CELS.; ³ calx.	¹ The instep; ² the ankle; ³ the heel.
Planta pedis, CELS.	The sole of the foot.
Digiti pedis, CELS.	The toes.

SECT. 15.—*De signis morborum.* *Of the Signs of Diseases.*

Tussi ingravescente.	The cough increasing.
Perstante ardore urinæ.	The heat in making water continuing.
Dolore rheumatico torquente.	The rheumatic pain being troublesome.
Durante fluxu cruento.	During the bloody flux.
Ventriculo jejuno; stomacho vacuo.	The stomach being empty.
Si tussis increbuerit; si tussis accreverit.	If the cough shall have increased.
Si vigilæ anxerint.	If the watchings should be troublesome.

Si pervigilium* supervenerit.	If intense watching should come on.
Si malum arthriticum redintegnaverit.	If the arthritic (gouty) pain should be renewed.
Si non dormiat; si non somnum capiat.	If the patient do not sleep.
Si maxime augeat dyspnœa aut tussis.	If difficulty of breathing, or cough, should be very troublesome.
Si conqueritur dolorem.†	If the patient complains of pain.
Si tenesmus iterum redierit.	If <i>tenesmus</i> should again return.
Si vires sinunt, CELS.	If the strength permit.
Si febris adest, CELS.	If the fever be present.
Si per hæc dolor non finitur, CELS.	If the pain be not allayed by these means.
Ubi vigilia torsit, CELS.	When want of sleep distresses.
Cum nocturna vigilia premittitur, CELS.	When he is troubled with night watching.
Si malum urgeat.	If the pain should be urgent.
Si sitis urget; si sitis est; si sitis vexat, CELS.; si sitiatur.	If the patient be thirsty.

* *Pervigilium* is frequently translated "a watching;" in which sense it would be synonymous with *vigilia*. It signifies, however, great or intense watching; or, as Gesner (*Thesaurus*) expresses it, "*Multæ Vigiliæ*."

† It is much less usual, and therefore less proper, to use those words with a preposition and ablative case, than with the accusative: thus, "Conqueritur dolorem," is preferable to "de dolore," &c. (*Horæ Subsecivæ*.)

Si spasmus ventriculi aderit.	If the spasm of the stomach be present.
Si minetur morbus.	If the disease threaten.
Urgente dolore vel tussi.	The pain or cough being troublesome.
Digitis cedere foveolamque accipere.	To pit on pressure.
Dentium stridor; dentibus frendere.	Grinding of the teeth; to grind the teeth.
Cibi fastidium; (anorexia seu inappetentia).	Want of appetite.
Cibi aviditas (bulimia).	Too great appetite.
Molestante languore aut flatulentia.	The languor or flatulence being troublesome.
¹ Febre aggre-diente; ² febre absente; ³ febre durante (vel adstante; vel astante); durante febris exacerbatione.*	¹ When the fever is coming on; ² when the fever is absent; ³ during the fever.
Donec afficiantur gingivæ.	Until the gums are affected.
Donec gingivæ intumescant.	Until the gums become swollen.
Donec ptyalismus† (seu cursus salivæ adauctus, seu	Until ptyalism is produced.

* The interval between the paroxysms of an intermitting fever was termed by the Greeks *apyrexia* (ἀπυρεξία), by the Latins *intermissio* (intermissio). If, however, the interval were only a remission instead of a perfect intermission, the return of the hot fit was denominated *exacerbation* (*exacerbatio*). Dr. Mason Good uses the term to signify the paroxysm of a disease, whose intervals are merely imperfect, or remission is the strict meaning of paroxysm when literally rendered.

† *Ptyalismus*, πτυελισμός, or πτυαλισμός, from πτύω, *exspuo*, *exscreo*.

fluxus salivæ adauctus) cieatur.	
Donec abierit spasmus.	Until the spasm shall have removed.
Donec dolor exulaverit.	Until the pain shall have removed.
Donec evanescent sympto- mata.	Until the symptoms disappear.
Donec pustulas excitet, CELS.	Until it excites pustules.
Donec dolor mitescat.	Until the pain mitigates.
Donec somnus obrepat.	Until sleep come on.
Donec æger convalescat.	Until the patient is well.
Donec singultus et nisus ad vomitum cessaverint.	Until the hiccup and attempts to vomit shall have ceased.
Donec altera accessio acce- dat, CELS.*	Until another accession accedes or comes on.

* The term *Accession* (*accessio* or *accessus*) was employed by the Latin writers in a sense precisely parallel with the Greek word *paroxysm* (παροξυσμός), and either embraced the cold or hot stages of a febrile seizure, the only stages into which such seizure was divided; the *declination* (*declinatio*) not being accounted a part of the paroxysm. Hence paroxysm is a term not to be found in Celsus, who uniformly employs *accessio* in its stead.

Among recent writers, however, and perhaps generally in the present day, while the term paroxysm is applied not merely to fever fits, but to fits of every violent and intermitting disorder whatever, the term *accession* is limited to the *commencement* or onset of a fit, its *insultus*, as denominated by the Latin writers; and hence Dr. Cullen (First Lines, chap. 3, sect. lvi.) speaks of the "accession of paroxysms," a phraseology which would be nonsense upon the original meaning of the terms; while Dr. Turton, with

Pro casus exigentiâ ; pro rei exigentiâ.	According to the urgency of the case.
Dum vires corporis sinunt, CELS.	As long as the strength permits.
Ubi dolor urget, CELS.	When the pain is violent.
Dum febris absit, CELS.	When the fever is absent.

SECT. 16.—*De viribus et usu remediorum, &c.* *Of the Powers and Uses of Remedies.*

Sanare ; ad sanitatem perducere, CELS.	To cure.
Morbum curtare ; ad morbum curtandum.	To shorten the disease.

evident indecision upon the subject, defines *accessio*, in his Glossary, "the beginning or paroxysm of an intermitting fever" (allowing the reader to take which sense he will); and *paroxysmus*, "an access, fit, or exacerbation of a disease;" giving still greater latitude, as well in respect to the genus, as the stage of the morbid affection. The "*accession of paroxysms*" of Cullen is, in the language of the Latin translators of Galen, "*incrementa accessionum*."—Gal. de Differ. Feb. lib. 2, cap. iv. In some cases (as in his definition of hectic fever), however, Cullen seems to employ the term "*accession*" as synonymous with paroxysm. Notwithstanding the general appropriation of the word *accession* among the Latin writers to the whole duration of a fever fit, or what is now called a paroxysm, its radical idea imports simply "advance, approach, entrance, avenue;" and in this meaning Celsus himself is perpetually using the term in its *verbal* form, and occasionally indeed in connexion with *accessio* in its technical signification, as "*donec altera accessio accedat*." Dr. Mason Good uses the term to signify the commencement or onset of an exacerbation of any kind.—(See his *Nosology*.)

Ad recidivum præcaven- dum.	To prevent a relapse.
Recidivum timere, CELS.	To apprehend or fear a relapse.
Dolorum lenire, CELS. (<i>vel</i> sedare, <i>vel</i> tollere).	To allay (<i>or</i> relieve) pain.
Somnum molire, movere, CELS. (<i>facere, vel</i> affere, <i>vel</i> conciliare).	To produce sleep.
Efficere ut quiescat; ad quietem conciliandem.	To keep quiet.
In lecto collocare, CELS.	To place in bed.
Urinam excitare.	To increase the flow of urine.
Menstrua evocare.	To promote the men- ses.
Ad acorem compescendum.	To moderate the aci- dity.
Acorem, ardoremque corri- gere.	To correct the acidity and heat (of the sto- mach).
Ad gustum conciliandum.	To please the palate.
Gratum saporem reddere.	To an agreeable taste.
Ad fœtorem obstandum.	To prevent fetor.
Caput sublime habere, CELS.	To raise the head.
Os fumigare.	To fumigate the mouth.
Valetudinarium et vesti- menta fumigare.	To fumigate the sick- room and the cloth- ing.
Inhalare vapores aquæ te- pidæ (<i>vel</i> calidæ).	To inhale the vapour of tepid (warm) wa- ter.
Vaporem calidum ore reci- pere, CELS.	To receive warm va- pour into the mouth.

Putredini occurrere.	To obviate putres- cency.
Spasmos discutere (<i>vel de- pellere</i>).	To remove spasm.
Vermes (spiritum flatum); dejicere (<i>vel expellere, vel elidere, &c.</i>)	To expel worms, (wind, &c.)
Vermes ¹ protrahere;— ² ene- care;— ³ educere, CELS.	¹ To extract, ² to de- stroy, ³ to take out worms.
Ad calculos valere, præ- tare, &c.	To act on calculi.
Adurere, CELS., &c.	To cauterize.
Rodere, exedere, CELS., &c.	To corrode.

SECT. 17.—*De cibo, &c.**Of Food, &c.*

¹ Cibus; ² alimentum; ³ esca, CELS.	¹ Food (<i>any kind</i>); ² ali- ment or nourish- ment; ³ eatable food.
¹ Vietus, CELS.; diæta.— ² Re- gimen.	¹ Diet (course of food). — ² Regimen.
Cibus ¹ plenus (plenior); ² va- lentissimus; ³ uberior; ⁴ ro- bustior, CELS.	Food ¹ plenteous [<i>i. e.</i> <i>full diet</i>] ² very nou- rishing; ³ more abun- dant; ⁴ stronger.
Diæta ¹ carnis, ² jusculi, ³ lac- tis, ⁴ simplex.	Diet ¹ meat, ² soup, ³ milk, ⁴ simple.
Cibus medioeris, CELS.	Food moderate.
Cibus ¹ tenuis, ² simplex, ³ mollis, ⁴ calidus, ⁵ exiguus, ⁶ levis, CELS.	Food ¹ light, ² simple, ³ soft, ⁴ warm, ⁵ small in quantity, ⁶ light.
Alimentum liberalis, CELS.	Nourishment ample [<i>i.</i>

- e. a liberal allowance of].*
- Portio liberalis, CELS. Drink ample [*i. e. a liberal allowance of*].
- Cum debito regimine. With appropriate regimen.
- ¹Hordeum, CELS. ; ²farina hordei seu hordeacea, CELS. ; ³hordeum mundatum ; ⁴hordeum perlatum. — ⁵Maltum, byne (βύνη), brasium ; ⁶infusum bynes, brasii seu malți ; ⁷decoctum hordei vel aqua hordeata.
- ¹Barley ; ²barley-meal ; ³Scotch, hulled, or pot barley ; ⁴pearl barley. — ⁵Malt ; ⁶wort, or sweet wort, ⁷barley water.
- ¹Avena ; ²farina avenæ ; ³avena excoctiata seu grutum ; ⁴decoctum avenæ. ¹Oats ; ²oatmeal ; ³decorticated oats or groats ; ⁴water gruel.
- ¹Triticum, CELS. ; ²farina tritici, CELS. ; ³amylum* tritici ; ⁴furfur, CELS. ¹Wheat ; ²wheaten flour ; ³wheaten starch ; ⁴bran.
- ¹Seeale ; ²seeale cornutum vel ergota. ¹Rye ; ²spurred rye or ergot.
- Oryza, CELS. Rice.
- ¹Panis, CELS.—²Panis fermentatus ; ³sine fermento, CELS.—⁴Panis bis coctus, CELS. ; panis iterum coctus, PLINY.—⁵Panis nauticus, PLINY.—⁶Panis tostus ; ⁷panis ustus ; ⁸panis ¹Bread. — ²Bread fermented or leavened ; ³unfermented or unleavened. † — ⁴Biscuit. — ⁵Ship-bread or sea-biscuit. — ⁶Toasted bread ;—

* *Amylum*, from *a*, not, and *μύλη*, a mill, because it is made without the aid of a mill.

† *Dodson's patent unfermented bread* is a well-known example of this kind of bread.

aridus, CELS.—⁹Interior pars panis, CELS.; mica panis.—¹⁰Crusta panis, PLINY.—¹¹Panis hesternus, CELS.—¹²Panis hordeaceus, CELS.; ¹³panis secalinus; ¹⁴panis triticeus.—¹⁵Panis candidus, CELS.; ¹⁶panis furfuraceus.

Jus, CELS.; jusculum.

¹Jus anserinum, CELS.—²Jus ovillum, CELS.; jus vervecinum.—³Jus bovillum; jus bovinum.—⁴Jus vitulinum, CELS.; jus vituli, PLINY.—⁵Jus pulli gallinacei, CELS.; jus gallinaecum, PLINY; jus pullinum.—⁶Jus testudinis concentratum.—⁷Jusculum avenaceum.

¹Puls, PLINY.—²Pulticula, CELS.

Polenta, PLINY.

¹Lac muliebre, CELS.; lac humanum [*vel* mulierum,

⁷burnt bread;—⁸dry bread;—⁹Crumb of bread.—¹⁰Crust of bread.—¹¹Yesterday's bread.—¹²Barley bread; ¹³rye bread; ¹⁴wheaten bread.—¹⁵White bread; ¹⁶brown or bran bread.

Broth.

¹Goose broth.—²Mutton broth.—³Beef tea.—⁴Veal broth.—⁵Chicken broth.—⁶Turtle soup.—⁷Gruel.

¹A kind of thick porridge, pap.—²Thin porridge.

Polenta.*

¹Woman's milk; human milk. ²Ass's

* The *polenta* of the ancients was barley bread dried at the fire, and fried after it has lain soaking in water one night. The substance sold in the London shops, under the name of *polenta*, is the meal of Indian corn (*Zea Mays*). The Italians apply the name *polenta* to a kind of pudding made with Indian corn. The word *polenta* is derived from *pollen, inis*, fine flour.

PLINY].—²Lac asininum, milk. ³Cow's milk.
 CELS.; lac ex asinis, PLI- ⁴Goat's milk. ⁵Ewe's
 NY; lac asellæ.*—³Lac milk. ⁶Mare's milk.
 bubulum, CELS.; lac vac-
 cinum, PLINY.—⁴Lac ca-
 prinum, CELS.; lac capra-
 rum, PLINY.—⁵Lac, ovil-
 lum, CELS.; lac ovium,
 PLINY.—⁶Lac equinum,
 PLINY.

In lacte exhibendum.† To be administered in
 milk.

¹Flos lactis; cremor lactis. ¹Cream. — ²Butter. —
 —²Butyrum.—³Lac Buty- ³ Butter - milk. —
 ratum.—⁴Serum lactis.— ⁴ Whey. — ⁵ Wine
⁵Serum lactis vinosum.— whey. — ⁶Cream of
⁶Serum lactis tartariza- tartar whey.—⁷Alum

* *Asella* is a little she-ass.—*Asellus* signifies a little or young ass. This word has also been extended to fishes, as the Cod (*Morrhua vulgaris*), which have the colour of the ass. At least, Varro, in speaking of fishes named from their colour, mentions the *Asellus* or Cod, as deriving its name from this circumstance. Those, therefore, who trust to a dictionary might not be able to tell whether *oleum jecoris aselli* meant the oil of a cod's liver, or the oil of the liver of an ass. In 1839 the latter translation was actually adopted by a writer in a medical journal, who gravely informed his readers that the Germans had been using oil of asses' livers for fifteen years! *Millepedes* (*Armadillo officinarum*) have been denominated *aselli* on account of their colour being that of an ass. Dioscorides calls them *ovoι* or asses, others have termed them *onisci* (ὀνίσκοι) or little asses.

† "I have known the following Latin (which, by the bye, is continually written) translated thus: *Maneat in lecto*, 'in milk in a morning.' *Mane in lacte exhibend*, 'and be particular to remain in bed.'"—Chamberlain's *Tyrocium Medicum*.

tum.—⁷Serum lactis aluminatum; serum aluminosum. — ⁸Serum lactis tamarindatum.—⁹Saccharum lactis; saccholactin.

¹Ex gelatinâ ribesia, *vel* ribesiorum.—²Ex gelatinâ vituli.

¹Ex melle pinguive ullo humore; ²in quovis vehiculo crasso; * ³in quovis grato vehiculo.

¹Spiritus vini gallici.—²Spiritus sacchari.—³Spiritus oryzæ. — ⁴Spiritus juniperi. — ⁵Spiritus lactis equini.

Vinum; merum; † temetum. §

Vinum album *vel* rubrum.

Vinum Capense.

¹Vinum Gallicum; ²V. Burgundicum; ³V. Burdigalense; ⁴V. Campanicum; ⁵V. Rubellum *seu* Helvolum *vel* Gravianum; ⁶V. Languedocium.

whey. — ⁸Tamarind whey. — ⁹Sugar of milk or saccholactin.

¹In currant jelly.—²In calf's [foot] jelly.

¹In honey, or anything thick; ²in any thick vehicle; ³in any agreeable vehicle.

¹Brandy. — ²Rum. — ³Arrack. † — ⁴Gin, Hollands, Geneva.—⁵Koumiss.

Wine.

White or red wine.

Cape wine.

¹French wine; ²Burgundy; ³Bordeaux; ⁴Champagne; ⁵Claret; ⁶Frontignac.

* Said to have been translated, "*in a stout hackney-coach.*"

† *Arrack* or *Rack* is the name applied not only to rice spirit (*spiritus oryzæ*), but also to the spirit obtained by distillation from fermented cocoa-nut toddy (by some called *Palm wine*).

‡ *Merum* is properly an adjective, and signifies pure, unmixed. When said of wine, *vinum* is understood, and it signifies *pure wine*.

§ *Temetum* signifies *a strong and heady wine*.

¹Vinum Germanicum; ²V. ¹German wine; ²Rhe-
 Rhenanum seu Rhenense nish wine (as Hoch-
 (V. Hochheimense); ³V. heimer,* commonly
 Mosellanum. called Hock); ³Mo-
 sellc.

Vinum Lusitanicum seu Por- Port-wine.
 tugalicum.

Vinum Toccaviense (seu Ti- Tokay.
 bicense).

¹Vinum Hispanicum album, ¹Spanish white wine,
 seu Xeres vel Xeræ; V. sherry; ²Alicant
 Xerieum; V. album; ²V. wine; ³Malaga or
 leitatum seu Alieanti- Mountain; ⁴Tent-
 tum; ³V. Malaccense; ⁴V. wine (Rota).
 Tinto.

Vinum Maderaicum. Madeira wine.

Vinum Canariense. Canary wine.

¹Vinum pomaceum; ²V. py- ¹Cider; ²perry.
 raceum.

Vinum generosum, Hor. Generous or strong
 wine.

Vinum vetustate edentulum, Mellow wine.
 PLAUT.

¹Cerevisia or eervisia, zy- ¹Beer or ale; ²house-
 thum; ²eerevisia familia- hold beer; ³London
 ris; ³cerevisia Londinen- beer or porter; ⁴ta-
 sis; ⁴eerevisia tenuis, se- ble-beer; ⁵strong
 cundaria vel cibaria; ⁵ee- beer; ⁶alc; ⁷stale
 revisia primaria, gene- beer; ⁸hard or acid
 rosa; *cerevisia fortis*; † beer; ⁹dead beer;

* The termination *heimer* (*Heim*, home) is in Germany given to many wines, as *Laubenheimer*, *Rudesheimer*, &c.
 —Pump water is sometimes jocosely called at table *Pump-
 enheimer*.

† The word *fortis* is applicable to certain states of the mind only; and, therefore, is inapplicable to beer.

⁶alla; ⁷cerevisia vetula;

⁸potus acidus; ⁹vappa;

¹⁰potus recens; ¹¹cerevisia lupulata, non lupulata.

¹Cerevisia avenacea; ²cerevisia secalina; ³cerevisia hordeacea; ⁴cerevisia pini; ⁵cerevisia lagenaria.

Cerevisia amara.

Pro potu commune; pro potu ordinario.

Potus inebrians.

¹Aqua communis; ²destillata; ³fervens; ⁴fluviatilis; ⁶fontana seu fontis; * ⁶pluviatilis seu pluvia; ⁷nivalis.

Aqua mirabilis.

¹Aqua tosti panis; ²decoc-tum hordei; ³infusum theæ; ⁴infusum carnis bubulæ; ⁵inf. carnis bubulæ concentratum; ⁶cacao; ⁷chocolata; ⁸coffea, infusum coffeæ.

Potiones ardentes; vinolentæ, seu meraciores; cerevisiæ.

¹⁰fresh beer; ¹¹beer hopped, not hopped.

¹Beer made from oats; ²from rye; ³from barley; ⁴spruce beer; ⁵bottled beer.

Bitter beer or ale.

For common drink.

Strong liquor or drink.

¹Common water; ²distilled; ³hot; ⁴river; ⁵spring; ⁶rain; ⁷snow.

Admirable or wonderful water (*an aromatic spirit prepared with French brandy, cinnamon, mace, and other aromatics*).

¹Toast-water; ²barley-water; ³infusion of tea, or tea commonly so called; ⁴beef-tea; ⁵beef gravy or soup; ⁶cocoa; ⁷chocolate; ⁸coffee, or infusion of coffee.

Spirituous, vinous, and fermented drinks.

* *Aqua fontis* has been misread *aqua fortis*. See footnote to Chapter 5.

SECT. 18.—*De instrumentis, Of Instruments, &c.*
&c.

Thermometrum Fahrenheitianum.	Fahrenheit's thermometer.
Ope syphonis eburnei.	By means of an ivory syringe.
Ope spongiolæ.	By means of a sponge.
Ope bacilli lignei.	By means of a wooden rod.
Ope penicilli camelini.	By the assistance of a camel's hair pencil.
Ope infundibuli.	By means of a funnel.
Ope calami.	By means of a reed or pipe.
Per fistulam vitream.	Through a glass tube.
Bracherium, seu retinaculum.	A bandage for hernia (i. e. a truss).
¹ Ferula ; canalis ; canalicus ; — ² mitella.	¹ A splint ; — ² a sling.
¹ Pyxis (<i>pyxidis</i>), PLINY ; ² pyxis stannea, PLINY ; ³ pyxis lignea, ⁴ fictilis, ⁵ chartacea.	¹ A box ; an apothecary's box or gallipot ; ² a tin box ; ³ a wooden box ; ⁴ an earthen box or gallipot ; ⁵ a paper box.
Pyxidicula, CELS.	A little box used by apothecaries, and capable of holding liquids ; a gallipot.
Scatula.	A wooden or chip box [as the pill, ointment, or lozenge box].
¹ Olla, PLINY ; ² ollula ; ³ olla	¹ A pot [usually earthen-

fictilis, PLINY; ⁴olla alba, grisea, fusca; ⁵olla epistomio subereo *vel* vesica clausa.

ware]; ²a little pot; ³an earthen pot; ⁴a white, gray, or brown pot; ⁵a pot closed by a cork stopper [*as by a bung*] or by bladder.

Narthecium, CIC.

A box, gallipot, or place to keep medicines in. [*It applies to the pots or jars in which the apothecary keeps his medicines.*]

¹Vitrum; ²vitrea, PLINY; ³phiala; ⁴lagena; ⁵ampulla.

¹Glass; ²glasses (*vessels made of glasses*); ³a phial; ⁴a flask; ⁵a bottle.

Orificio amplo præditus.

Furnished with a wide orifice.

In vitro charta nigra involuto (*seu* obducto).

In glass [*that is, in a glass vessel*] which is enveloped by black paper [*to exclude the light*].

¹Obturamentum, PLINY; epistomium; ²operculum.

¹A stopper; ²a cover, or lid.

¹Obturamenta suberea; opercula suberea; ²obturamenta vitrea.

¹Cork stoppers [*corks and bungs*]; ²glass stoppers.

¹Charta; ²chartula; chartuke.

¹Paper; ²a small piece of paper; small papers [*as the papers kept ready cut in apothecaries' shops*].

¹Charta bibula; ²c. empore-

¹Bibulous or blotting

tica; ³c. cærulea; ⁴c. epistolaris; ⁵c. augusta; ⁶c. cerata; ⁷c. lævigata seu dentata; ⁸c. exploratoria [cærulea vel rubefacta].

paper; ²pack or brown paper; ³blue paper; ⁴writing paper; ⁵fine paper; ⁶waxed paper; ⁷smooth paper; ⁸test paper [blue or reddened].

¹Charta pura; ²schediasma. ¹Clean paper (not written on); ²waste paper.

Dentur in chartis. Let them be sent in papers.

Ad aptam crassitudinem; To a proper consistence.
ad aptam mollitiem; ad idoneam spissitatem; ad debitam spissitudinem; ad debitam tenacitatem.

Ad gratam aciditatem (vel To an agreeable acidity.
acerbitatem).

Concusso prius vitro; phialâ prius concussâ; vase prius agitato; ante usum concutiendo lagenam. The bottle being previously shaken.*

¹More solito; ²modo præscripto. ¹In the accustomed manner; ²in the manner prescribed.

Accuratè pensus. Accurately weighed.

Peractâ effervescentiâ. The effervescence being finished.

* The Homœopathists are of opinion that rubbing or shaking augments the activity of a medicine. Hence they lay down the exact period of time requisite for these operations, or the number of rubs and shakes the medicine is to receive. For example, in dissolving a solid in water, we are told to move the phial "*circa axin suam*," and at each attenuation to shake it twice—"bis, brachio quidem bis moto, concute ! !"

CHAPTER IV.

NOMENCLATURE EMPLOYED IN PRESCRIPTIONS.

THE Latin names by which the various articles of the *Materia Medica* are usually designated in prescriptions, are those employed in the *Pharmacopœia*. They are, for the most part, *scientific*. Many of the medicines of recent discovery have, in fact, only scientific names; as the salt called *iodide of potassium* (*potassii iodidum*), or, less correctly, *hydriodate of potash* (*potassæ hydriodas*). But those substances which were known to the ancient Greeks and Romans have also their appropriate *classical* names; as *spuma argenti* (litharge), *alumen* (alum), &c. Lastly, there is another description of names, which, as being neither scientific nor classical, I shall call *barbarous*. These are the names applied to substances discovered subsequent to the downfall of the Roman Empire, but anterior to the introduction of a scientific nomenclature into pharmacy. *Calomel** (*calomelas*), and *corrosive sublimate* (*sublimatus corrosivus*), are illustrations of the last class of names.

The following are a few examples of the unscientific names formerly in use; those in italics occur in Celsus:—

1. MINERAL SUBSTANCES.—*Ærugo*, *alumen*, *atra-*

* Various opinions are held respecting the meaning of the word "Calomel." Some assert that *Sir Theodore Turquet de Mayerne* (who first employed the words *Calomelas* and *Mercurius Calomelanius*) applied this term to it in consequence of his having had a black servant who prepared it; others say, "*quod nigro humori sit bonum*;"—a good (*καλός*) remedy for black (*μελας*) bile.

mentum sutorium (sulphate of iron), *auripigmentum* (orpiment), borax, butyrum antimonii, *calx*, calomel or mercurius dulcis, causticum lunare, *cerussa*, cinnabaris, cremor tartari, kali, *minium*, natron, *nitrum* (carbonate of soda), *plumbum album* (stannum), *sal ammoniacum*, sal commune, sal tartari, *sandarach* (realgar or red arsenic), *spuma argenti* (lithargyrus), *squama ferri*, spiritus nitri (nitric acid), sublimatus corrosivus, tartarum emeticum.

2. VEGETABLE SUBSTANCES.—*Ammoniacum*, *amyllum*, *anethum*, *balsamum* (balm of Gilead), *cassia*, *cicuta*, *galbanum*, *hyoscyamus*, *papaveris lachrymæ* (opium), *piper longum*, *ruta*, *veratrum album*, *thus*, *sinapis*, *pyrethrum*.
3. ANIMAL SUBSTANCES.—*Ichthyocolla*, *sanguisuga* (hirudo), *sepia*.

For the nomenclature now used in Botany and Zoology, we are indebted to Linnæus. Rivinus, indeed, “has the merit of originality, having been the first to contrive naming each plant in two words. But his names were meant for specific definitions, for which they are wholly inadequate. Linnæus, in constructing his more accurate and full specific characters, intended the latter should serve as names, and, therefore, called them *nomina specifica*. When he, most fortunately for the science and for the popularity of his whole System of Nature, invented the present simple specific names, he called them *nomina trivialia*, trivial, or for common use; but that term is now superfluous.”*

* Sir James Edward Smith's *Introduction to Physiological and Systematical Botany*, 4th ed. p. 288. 1819.

The nomenclature now employed in chemistry is that proposed by the French chemists,* Morveau, Lavoisier, Berthollet, and Fourcroy; but modified so as to suit the present state of science. When the philosophical world had adopted the reformed chemical nomenclature, the medical colleges substituted, for the ancient names of medicines, scientific ones, expressive of the supposed nature or composition of these substances. From this proceeding both advantages and disadvantages have resulted to Pharmacy, though on the whole the former greatly preponderate over the latter. Uniformity of nomenclature could be obtained in no other way. For though by the adoption of the arbitrary classical and barbarous names used by the ancient writers, convenient terms (having no reference to the nature or composition of the substances to which they are applied) might be obtained for all the older medicines, we should still be obliged to resort to a scientific nomenclature for newly-discovered substances which have had no arbitrary or unscientific names given to them. The use of a philosophical language has another and obvious advantage. It renders intelligible in all countries, and at all times, the terms employed by the pharmacist. "Let the reader," says Dr. Paris,† "wade through the prescriptions of the older writers, and he may well fancy himself in the land of Shinar; whereas, by adopting the recognised language of science, whatever may be its future revolutions, the articles of the *Materia Medica* will be readily identified in every age and country."

* *Méthode de Nomenclature Chimique*. Paris, 1787.

† *Pharmacologia*, 9th ed., p. 102.

It must be admitted, however, that great inconvenience, not to say danger, attends the employment of a philosophical nomenclature in pharmacy. Scientific names represent opinions rather than facts; and hence require to be altered according to the fashion of the day. The numerous changes in scientific nomenclature which have occurred during the last forty years have proved extremely embarrassing and vexatious both to the pharmacist and medical practitioner;* and we have only to look at the writings of Graham,† Daniell,‡ Liebig,§ Kane,|| and others, to see the germs of still greater and more important changes in nomenclature, than any that have yet been made. The following are a few exemplifications of the proposed alterations here referred to.

<i>Old Names.</i>	<i>Present Pharmacopœial Names.</i>	<i>Proposed New Names.</i>
Oil of Vitriol . . .	Acidum Sulphuricum	<div style="display: inline-block; vertical-align: middle;"> <div style="font-size: 3em; vertical-align: middle; margin-right: 5px;">{</div> <div style="display: inline-block; vertical-align: middle;"> Sulphatoxide of Hydrogen (<i>Graham</i>). Oxysulphion of Hydrogen (<i>Daniell</i>). </div> </div>

* At the time when malignant cholera was raging in England, an old medical practitioner residing more than 100 miles from the metropolis thus accosted the traveller of a London druggist: "I hear that *chloride of sodium* is a good remedy for cholera; and as I should like to try it, I will thank you to send me four ounces of that substance, provided it be not very costly." The traveller, who knew as little of modern chemical nomenclature as his customer, sent the order to his employer in London, and, in due time, the disciple of Esculapius received "per coach," much to his surprise, four ounces of *table-salt*!

† *Elements of Chemistry*, p. 161-5.

‡ *Phil. Trans.* for 1839, p. 89, and for 1840, p. 209.

§ *Turner's Elements of Chemistry*, 7th Edition, 1840.

|| *Elements of Chemistry*, 1841.

Nitre	Potassæ Nitras . .	{ Nitratoxide of Potassium (<i>Graham</i>). Oxynitron of Potassium (<i>Daniell</i>).
Ether	Æther Sulphuricus	
Alcohol	Alcohol	Oxide of Ethule (<i>Liebig</i>).
Volatile Alkali . .	Ammonia	Hydrate of Oxide of Ethule (<i>Liebig</i>).
Sal Ammoniac . .	Ammoniae Hydrochloras . .	Amidide of Hydrogen (<i>Kane</i>).
White Precipitate of Mercury . .	Hydrargyri Ammonio - Chloridum	Chloro-Amidide of Hydrogen (<i>Kane</i>).
		Chloro-Amidide of Mercury (<i>Kane</i>).

In the Edinburgh Pharmacopœia for 1839, the evil attending the use of a scientific nomenclature in pharmacy is noticed, and an attempt made to remedy the evil. The result has been, to use the language of Dr. Paris, "a patchwork, not even consistent in its inconsistencies—a monster whose several parts bear no harmonious relation with each other. It may be readily shown to be a scheme which has introduced new evils, without having in the smallest degree abated that for which they abandoned 'the decorous dress of science.' If, in order to put a stop to the mischief inseparable from perpetual changes of name, they had thought it expedient to return to the trivial terms, *Lithargyrum*, *Calomelas*, *Sublimatus Corrosivus*, *Unguentum Citrinum*, *Precipitatum Album*, &c., they should certainly have carried out their plan, so as to have included *Cremor Tartari*, *Cinnabaris Factitia*, *Acidum Prussicum* (the original name of Scheele), *Tartarum Emeticum*, *Sal Commune*, *Sal Ammoniaci*, &c., instead of bestowing upon them respectively, the chemical

names of *Potassa Bi-tartras*, *Hydrargyri Sulphuretum Rubrum*, *Acidum Hydrocyanicum*, *Antimonium Tartarizatum*, *Sodæ Murias*, *Ammoniacæ Murias*, &c., which are of course obnoxious to all those fluctuations they so loudly denounce."

CHAPTER V.

ON THE ABBREVIATIONS AND CONTRACTIONS USED IN PRESCRIPTIONS.

To save time and space, the words employed in Prescriptions are frequently abbreviated or contracted; but the practice is objectionable, and in many cases dangerous.*

It not unfrequently happens that the abbreviations used to designate certain medicines are equally applicable to other articles contained in the *Pharmacopœia*; and, therefore, errors may be readily made in dispensing. The following are a few examples.

* The use of abbreviations is sanctioned by Cicero. "When Pompey was about to consecrate the temple of Victory, a difficulty arose as to the manner in which he should express his third consulship, whether it should be *Consul Tertio*, or *Consul Tertium*? The learned men of Rome were divided in opinion, and Cicero left this question undecided; for in order to satisfy all parties, he directed it should be abbreviated as *Consul Tert.*"—(*Paris: Pharmacologia*, p. 467, 9th Ed.)

<i>Abbreviations.</i>	<i>Medicines to which they may apply.</i>
Acid Hydroc.*	{ Acidum Hydrochloricum, or { Acidum Hydrocyanicum.
Aconit.	{ Aconitum (<i>the plant</i>), or { Aconita (<i>the alkaloid</i>).
Ammon.	{ Ammonia (<i>the alkali</i>), or { Ammoniacum (<i>the gum resin</i>).
Aq. Fontis.†	{ May be misread for <i>Aq. Fortis</i> (nitric { acid).

* This abbreviation is frequently used to designate *hydrocyanic* or *prussic acid* (see a case mentioned in the *Pharmaceutical Journal*, vol. 2, p. 539). It is also sometimes employed to indicate *hydrochloric acid*. Mr. Richard Phillips (*Pharm. Journ.*, vol. 2, p. 320) applied to a chemist to have a prescription prepared in which twenty drops of hydrochloric acid were directed to be taken twice a day. The dispenser gave him hydrocynnic for hydrochloric acid, and omitted to put the number of "drops" to be taken.

† The following alarming mistake occurred within the knowledge of Dr. Paris, who relates the anecdote. "I had been sent for to see a child with whooping-cough; on entering the apartment, I found its mother in considerable pain in her hand and arm. A medical man had just prescribed for the child, and his prescription was sent to a neighbouring chemist; the bottle arrived, when the mother, on taking it in her hand, in order to administer it according to the directions given, was surprised by the expulsion of the cork, and the contents of the phial flying over her hand and arm. On seeing the prescription, and the effect it had produced, I at once perceived the nature of the mistake. The prescription is now before me, and I will copy it *literatim*:—*R Syr. Papav. alb. ℥ij; Aquæ fontis, ℥vi. ft. mistura ut. dict. sumend.* The downstroke of the *n* might certainly have been mistaken for *r*, but this was no excuse for the chemist, who ought to have known that the prescriber never could have meant to give the child *Aqua fortis*." (This prescription is in the Museum of the Pharmaceutical Society.)

Calc. Chlor.	{ Calcii Chloridum (<i>muriate of lime</i>), or Calcis Chloridum (<i>chloride of lime, or bleaching powder</i>).
Emp. Lyth.*	{ Emplastrum Lithargyri. May be mis- read for Emp. Lytt. (Emplastrum Lyttae.)
Ext. Col.	{ Extractum Colehici, or Extractum Colocynthis.
Hydr.†	{ Hydrargyrum (<i>quicksilver</i>), or Hydras (<i>hydrate</i>), or Hydriodas (<i>hydriodate</i>), or Hydrochloricum (<i>hydrochloric</i>), or Hydrocyanicum (<i>hydrocyanic</i>).
Hydr. Potassæ.†	{ Hydras Potassæ (<i>potassa fusa</i>), or Hydriodas Potassæ (<i>iodide of potassium</i>).

* "One of our eminent surgeons having occasion to direct the application of a lead plaster (*Emplast Litharg. P. L.* 1787), he abbreviated the term as follows, substituting at the same time *y* for that of *i*, *Emp. Lyth.*, when the compounder, reading the *h* for the *t*, sent the *Emplast. Lyttæ!* As it was applied to the groin, it is scarcely necessary to state the distress of the patient and the dismissal of the practitioner." (Paris.)

† The abbreviation *Hyosc.* (*Hyoscyamus*) may be written so illegibly as to be confounded with *Hydrar.* (*Hydrargyrum*).

† Mr. Richard Phillips states (*Pharm. Journ.* vol. 3, p. 244) that he presented to a chemist and druggist a paper on which was clearly written "*Potassæ Hydratis, ℥ij.*;" and he was supplied with iodide of potassium, labelled "*Hydr. Pot. ℥ij.*" The following is an instance in which the converse error was made, and *hydras potassæ* substituted for *iodide of potassium*.—An apprentice who had been seventeen months at the business of a chemist and druggist was left in care of the shop while his master attended church. A prescription, of which the following is a copy, was left to be dispensed:—

R. Hydr. Potassæ ℥iss.

Syr. Croci ℥j.

Aquæ ℥vij. M. capiat. cochl. amp. ter in die.

Hydr. Bic.	{	Hydrargyri bichloridum (<i>corrosive sublimate</i>), or
		Hydrargyri bicyanidum (<i>bicyanide of mercury</i>).
Hydr. Bin.	{	Hydrargyri biniodum (<i>red iodide of mercury</i>), or
		Hydrargyri binoxidum (<i>red oxide of mercury</i>).
Hydr. Oxyd. N.	{	Hydrargyri oxydum nigrum (<i>black oxide of mercury</i>), or
		Hydrargyri oxydum nitricum (<i>red precipitate</i>).
Menth. P.	{	Mentha piperita (<i>peppermint</i>), or
		Mentha Pulegium (<i>pennyroyal</i>).
Potas.	{	Potassium (<i>the metal</i>), or
		Potassa (<i>potash</i>).
Potas. Hydr.		(See Hydr. Pot.)
Potas. Sulph.	{	Potassii sulphuretum (<i>liver of sulphur</i>), or
		Potassæ sulphas (<i>sulphate of potash</i>).
Sod.	{	Sodium (<i>the metal</i>), or
		Soda (<i>soda</i>).
Sod. Chlor.	{	Sodii ehloridum (<i>common salt</i>), or
		Soda ehlorinata } (<i>chlorinated soda</i> or
		Sodæ ehloridum } <i>bleaching liquid</i>).
Sulph.	{	Sulphur (<i>brimstone</i>).
		Sulphuretum (<i>sulphuret</i>), or
		Sulphas (<i>sulphate</i>).

“In writing directions for taking any sort of medicine, avoid abbreviations as much as possible. Let numbers be expressed in words, not in figures ;

The youth had received strict orders never to prepare any medicine that he had the least doubt of: the medicine was wanted immediately, and on referring to the Pharmacopœia he found that the only preparation of potash with the above commencement was “*Potassæ Hydras* :” this he used, and fortunately, the error being discovered after one dose only had been taken, and the proper antidotes being administered early, the patient is not likely to feel any ill effects from it.—(*Pharmaceutical Journal*, vol. 2, p. 539.)

and let every word, throughout, be perfectly legible.

“*Do not write a label in this manner:—*‘Dissolve these ingredients in $\frac{1}{2}$ a pint of gruel or broth; take 4 tablespfls. at 1st, and 2 tablespfls. every $\frac{1}{2}$ hour until it operates, adding wⁿ you take each dose, 2 teasphls. of the Tinet. sent herewith.’

“*But write it in this manner:—*‘Dissolve these ingredients in half a pint of gruel or broth, and take four tablespoonfuls at first, and two tablespoonfuls every half-hour until it operates; adding, when you take each dose, two teaspoonfuls of the Tincture sent herewith.’

“I have known, even in cases where a man writes a very good hand, mistakes made by figures resembling others, or being mistaken for others by readers whose sight was not good. I have known a 3 resembling an 8, and being mistaken for it; a 4 resembling a 7, and often a 7 for a 4. In writing for the word, half, the abbreviation, $\frac{1}{2}$, the one is often expressed by a dot so small as to be scarcely visible, while the 2 is much larger than it ought to be [thus $\frac{1}{2}$]. The consequence has been that a medicine ordered to be administered every half hour, in a case of extreme danger, has been given only every two hours, and the patient died.” (Chamberlain’s *Tyrocinium Medicum*.)

The following is a *List of Abbreviations and Contractions* more or less frequently met with in prescriptions:—

A. aa. ana ($\alpha\alpha\alpha$), of each ingredient. It signifies equally of weight or measure, and in this sense it is used by Hippocrates and Dioscorides. *A.* or *aa.* is used for brevity. • In the Pharmacopœia, the term *singulorum* is employed instead of *Ana*.

Abdom. *Abdomen*, the belly; *abdominis*, of the belly; *abdomini*, to the belly.

Abs. febr. *Absente febre*, in the absence of the fever.

Ad 2 vic. *Ad duas vices*, at twice taking.

Ad 3tiam vicem. *Ad tertiam vicem*, for three times.

Ad gr. acid. *Ad gratam aciditatem*, to an agreeable sourness.

Ad def. animi. *Ad defectionem animi*, to fainting.

Ad libit. *Ad libitum*, at pleasure.

Add. *Adde*, or *addantur*, add, or let be added; *addendus*, to be added; *addendo*, by adding.

Adjac. *Adjacens*, adjacent.

Admov. *Admove*, or *admoveatur*, or *admoveantur*, apply, or let be applied.

Adst. febre. *Adstante febre*, when the fever is on.

Adv. *Adversum*, against.

Aggred. febre. *Aggrediente febre*, while the fever is coming on.

Altern. horis. *Alternis horis*, every other hour.

Alvo adst. *Alvo adstricta*, when the belly is bound.

Aq. astr. *Aqua astricta*, frozen water.

Aq. bull. *Aqua bulliens*, boiling water.

Aq. com. *Aqua communis*, common water.

Aq. fluv. *Aqua fluvialis*, river water.

Aq. mar. *Aqua marina*, sea water.

Aq. niv. *Aqua nivalis*, snow water.

Aq. pluv. *Aqua pluvialis*, or *Aqua pluviialis*, rain water.

Aq. ferv. *Aqua fervens*, hot water.

Aq. font. *Aqua fontana*, or *Aqua fontis*, or *Aqua fontalis*, spring water.

Bis ind. *Bis indies*, twice a day.

Bib. *Bibe*, drink (thou).

BB. Bbds. Barbadosensis, Barbadoes; as *Aloe** *Barbadosensis*.

B.M. Balneum Mariæ, or *Balneum Maris*, a warm water bath.

Bull. Bulliat, or *bulliant*, let boil.

But. Butyrum, butter.

B.V. Balneum vaporosum, or *Balneum vaporis*, a vapour bath.

C. Cum, with.

Cærul. Cærulcus, blue.

Cap. Capiat, let the patient take.

Calom. Calomelas (from καλός, good, and μέλας, black), calomel, or the chloride of mercury.

C. C. Cornu cervi, hartshorn. *Cucurbitula cruenta*, a cupping-glass with the scarificator. It means, literally, “*the bloody cupping-glass*.”

C. C. U. Cornu† cervi ustum, burnt hartshorn.

Coch. a spoonful : a tablespoonful.‡

Cochleat. Cochleatim, by spoonfuls.

Coch. ampl. Cochleare amplum, a large (or table) spoonful. About half an ounce of watery fluids and two or three drachms of alcoholic.

Coch. infant. Cochleare infantis, a child's spoonful.

Coch. magn. Cochleare magnum, a large spoonful.

Coch. med. Cochleare medium, } a middling

Coch. mod. Cochleare modicum, } or moderate

* *Aloë* is a feminine noun of the first declension, but having a Greek termination (Αλόη) is thus declined: N. *aloë*, G. *aloës*, D. *aloë*, A. *aloën*, V. *aloë*, Ab. *aloë*.

† *Cornu* belongs to the fourth declension, but, like all other nouns in *u*, is indeclinable in the singular, though regular in the plural; as plural N. *cornua*, G. *cornuum*, D. *cornibus*, A. *cornua*, V. *cornua*, Ab. *cornibus*.

‡ See page 61.

spoonful: that is, a child's or dessert spoonful.
About two fluid drachms of distilled water.

Coch. parv. *Cochleare parvum*, a small (or tea) spoonful. It contains about one fluid drachm of distilled water. I find that a teaspoonful of this size will hold from half a drachm to two scruples of the common carbonate of magnesia when heaped up; or about two drachms of sublimed sulphur.

Col. *Cola*, strain.

Col. *Colatus*, strained.

Colet. *Colat.* *Coletur*, let it be strained; *colaturæ*, to the strained liquor.

Colent. *Colentur*, let them be strained.

Color. *Coloretur*, let it be coloured.

Comp. *Compositus*, *a, um*, compounded.

Con. *Concisus*, cut.

Cong. *Congius*, a gallon.

Cons. *Conserva*, a conserve; also, keep thou.

Cont. rem. *Continuentur remedia*, let the medicines be continued.

Coq. *Coque*, boil; *coquantur*, let them be boiled.

Coq. ad. med. consumpt. *Coque ad medietatis consumptionem*, boil to the consumption of half.

Coq. in S. A. *Coque in sufficiente quantitate aquæ*, boil in a sufficient quantity of water.

Cort. *Cortex*, bark.

C. v. *Cras vespere*, to-morrow evening.

C. m. s. *Cras mane sumendus*, to be taken to-morrow morning.

C. n. *Cras nocte*, to-morrow night.

Crast. *Crastinus*, for to-morrow.

Cuj. *Cujus*, of which.

Cujusl. *Cujuslibet*, of any.

Cyath. theæ. *Cyatho theæ*, in a cup of tea.

Cyath. *Cyathus*, vel } a wine-glass.

C. vinar. *Cyathus vinarius*, } From an ounce

and a half to two ounces and a half of watery liquids. In the Paris Pharmacopœia it is estimated at five ounces.

Deaur. pil. *Deaurentur pilulæ*, let the pills be gilt.*

Deb. spiss. *Debita spissitudo*, a proper consistence.

Dec. *Decanta*, pour off.

Decub. *Dccubitûs*, of lying down.

De d. in d. *De die in diem*, from day to day.

Deglut. *Deglutiatur*, may be (or let be) swallowed.

Dej. alvi. *Dejectiones alvi*, stools.

Dct. *Detur*, let it be given.

Dieb. alt. *Diebus alternis*, every other day.

Dieb. tert. *Diebus tertiis*, every third day.

Dil. *Dilue*, *dilutus* (thou), diluted.

Diluc. *Diluculo*, at break of day.

* "The practice of gilding pills was formerly very much in request; but for the last fifty years it has grown into disuse. Nevertheless, as unlikely things *do* sometimes occur, it might so happen that some very particular old lady or gentleman, placing pecnliar confidence in some prescription of a hundred years old, at the foot of which the words '*Deaurentur pilulæ*' are written, might not be satisfied without having the same medicine in its usual *splendour*; therefore it is well that we should know how to do this, especially as it is the easiest and simplest thing in the world. Open a book of leaf gold or leaf silver, and having formed your pills perfectly round, lay them without rolling them in any sort of powder, on the leaf of gold. or silver, at equal distances. For boluses, four are enough for one leaf; for large pills, eight or twelve; and for very small ones, sixteen or twenty upon one leaf: then pour off the pills, gold and all, from off the book, into a *clean* and *perfectly dry* gallipot, cover the gallipot with the palm of your hand, and shake it round and round, in the same manner as on ordinary occasions you would do if you were going to roll them in any sort of powder; and on taking them out, you will find the pills perfectly covered with the leaf gold, or leaf silver."—*Chamberlain's Tyrocinium Medicum*.

Dim. *Dimidius*, one-half.

D. in 2plo. *Detur in duplo*, let twice as much be given.

D. in p. æq. *Dividatur in partes æquales*, let it be divided into equal parts.

D. P. *Dir. prop.* *Directione propria*, with a proper direction.

Donec alv. bis dej. *Doncc alvus bis dejiciatur*, until the bowels have been twice evacuated.

Donec alv. sol. fuer. *Donec alvus soluta fuerit*, until the bowels shall be opened.

Donec. dol. neph. exulav. *Donec dolor nephriticus exulaverit*, until the nephritic pain be removed.

D. *Dosis*, a dose.

Eburn. *Eburneus*, made of ivory.

Ed. *Edulcorata*, edulcorated.

Ejusd. *Ejusdem*, of the same.*

Elect. *Electuarium*, an electuary.

Enem. *Enēma*,† a clyster; *enemata*, clysters.

Exhib. *Exhibeatur*, let it be exhibited.

Ext. sup. alut. moll. *Extende super alutam mollem*, spread (thou) upon soft leather.

* *Dr. Mason Good* relates the following anecdote: "A gentleman of Worcester, who does not practise pharmacy, prescribed for his patient as follows:—

R. Decoct. Cascarillæ, ℥vj.

Tincturæ Ejusdem ℥j. Misc.

The shopman of a neighbouring apothecary, to whom the prescription was sent, took it to the gentleman who had written it, to know what he should substitute for the *Tincturæ Ejusdem*, which he could not procure in any of the shops in the whole city."

† This word is commonly, though erroneously, pronounced *Enēma*.

F. Fac,* make; *fiat*, *fiant*, let it be made.

F. pil. xij. *Fac pilulas duodecim*, make 12 pills.

Fasc. *Fasciculus*, a bundle, which can be carried under the arm.†

Feb. dur. *Febre durante*, during the fever.

Fem. intern. *Femoribus internis*, to the inner part of the thighs.

F. venæs. *Fiat venæsectio*, bleed.

F. H. *Fiat haustus*, let a draught be made.

Fict. *Fictilis*, earthen.

Fil. *Filtrum*, a filter. *Filtra*, filter (thou).

Fist. arm. *Fistula armata*, a clyster-pipe and bladder fitted for use.

Fl. fluidus, liquid; also, by measure.

F. L. A. *Fiat lege artis*, let it be made by the rules of art.

F. M. *Fiat Mistura*, let a mixture be made.

Frust. *Frustillatim*, in little pieces.

F. S. A. *Fiat secundum artem*, let it be made according to art.

F. S. A. R. *Fiat secundum artis regulas*, let it be made according to the rules of art.

Gel. quav. *Gelatina quavis*, in any kind of jelly.

* *Fac* is used as the imperative instead of *Face* (from *Facio*), which is but seldom found.

† The terms *Fasciculus*, *Manipulus*, and *Pugillus*, are applied principally to the measure of herbs and flowers (see pp. 108 and 111). There is a considerable discrepancy among authors as to the quantities implied by these terms, as the following table will show:—

<i>Linnæus.</i>	<i>Geiger.</i>	<i>Paris Pharmacop.</i>
Pugillus . . ʒj.	ʒss. to ʒj.	ʒj. to ʒij.
Manipulus . . ʒiv.	ʒiv.	ʒj. to ʒiiss.
Fasciculus . . ʒvj.	ʒj.	—

G. G. G. *Gummi* guttæ Gambæ*, gamboge.
Gr. *Granum*, grain; *grana*, grains.
Gr. vj. pond. *Grana sex pondere*, six grains by weight.

Gtt. *Gutta*, a drop; *guttæ*, drops.†
Gutt. quibusd. *Guttis quibusdam*, with a few drops.
Guttat. *Guttatim*, by drops.
Har. pil. sum iij. *Harum pilularum sumantur tres*, let three of these pills be taken.

Hb. *Herba*, an herb.
H. D. or Hor. decub. *Hora decubitûs*, at the hour of going to bed.

H. p. n. *Haustus purgans noster*, a formula of purging draught, made according to a practitioner's own private pharmacopœia.

* Nouns in *i*, as *Gummi*, are for the most part indeclinable in both numbers.

† The *sp. gr.* and *cohesive* power of liquids are various: hence the *weight* and the *size* of drops of different liquids are liable to considerable variation. The following table, deduced from Mr. Shuttleworth's experiments, proves these statements:—

1 Fluid drachm of	Grains.		Drops.
Distilled Water consists of	60	or	60
Solution of Arsenic . . .	60 $\frac{3}{4}$	or	60
White Wine	58 $\frac{3}{4}$	or	94
Ipecacuanha Wine . . .	59 $\frac{3}{4}$	or	84
Antimonial Wine	59 $\frac{3}{4}$	or	84
Rectified Spirits of Wine .	51 $\frac{1}{2}$	or	151 $\frac{1}{2}$
Proof Spirit	55 $\frac{1}{4}$	or	140
Laudanum	59 $\frac{1}{2}$	or	134
Tincture of Foxglove . . .	58	or	144

The *sizes* of the drops of liquid also vary according to the *shape* of the vessel, as well as according to the *part of the lip* of the same vessel. Hence measuring by drops ought to be entirely abolished.

H. S. or Hor. som. *Hora somni*, just before going to sleep; or on retiring to rest.

Hor. un. spatio. *Horæ unius spatio*, at the expiration of an hour.

Hor. interm. *Horis intermediis*, at the intermediate hours between what has been ordered at stated times.

Hor. 11mâ. mat. *Horâ undecimâ matutinâ*, at the eleventh hour in the morning.

Ind. *Indies*, from day to day or daily.

In pulm. *In pulmento*, in gruel.

Inc. *Incide*; *incisus*, cut (thou): being cut.

Inf. *Infunde*, pour in.

Jul. *Julepus*, *Julepum*, *Julapium*, a julep.*

Inj. enem. *Injiciatur enema*, let a clyster be given.

Kal. ppt. *Kali† præparatum* (*Potassæ Carbonas*, Ph. L.) prepared kali, or carbonate or subcarbonate of potash.

Lat. dol. *Lateri dolenti*, on the side that is painful.

M. *Misce*, mix; *mensurâ*, by measure; *manipulus*, a handful; *minimum*, a minim.

Mane pr. *Mane primo*, very early in the morning.

Man. *Manipulus*, a handful.‡

* *Julep* or *Julapium* is derived from the Arabic (*juleb* or *julleb*). The Persians have admitted the word into their language, and write it *julab*. It imports literally a sweet medicated drink.—*Good's Nosology*.

† *Kali* and *alkali*, commonly supposed to be Arabic, are Persian terms, *Kalia* and *Alkali*, far more euphonious names than the indeclinable nouns in general use, and signify the ashes of marine plants; whence the Turks employ *Kal* for ashes in general, as well as their *lixivium*.—*Good's Nosology*.

‡ The following table shows the value of a *Manipulus*:—

Min. *Minimum*, the 60th part of a drachm measure. *Minutum*,* a minute.

M.P. *Massa pilularum*, a pill mass.

M.R. *Mistura*, a mixture.

Mic. Pan. *Mica panis*, crumb of bread.

Mitt. *Mitte*, send; *mittatur*, or *mittantur*, let be sent.

Mitt. sang. ad ℥xij. saltem. *Mitte sanguinem ad uncias duodecim saltem*, take away blood to 12 oz. at least.

Mod. præsc. *Modo præscripto*, in the manner prescribed.

More dict. *More dicto*, in the manner directed.†

Mor. sol. *More solito*, in the usual manner.

Ne tr. s. num. *Ne tradas sine nummo*, do not de-

	Grammes.	Oz.	Dr.	Gr.
Manipulus seminum hordei	101·40	or	3	2 5
lini	47·60	or	1	4 14½
“ farinæ de semine lini . .	105·00	or	3	3 0½
foliorum malvæ siccorum	43·90	or	1	3 17½
cichorii siccorum .	32·00	or	0	8 14
florum tilix	40·10	or	1	3 58

* *Minutum* is occasionally found in prescriptions, but is very barbarous Latin. The proper Latin for a minute is *sexagesima pars horæ*.

† A physician, who is in the habit of leaving *verbal* directions with the patient how his medicines are to be taken, and very frequently writes the prescription in *Latin*, but *very short* directions in *English*, wrote at the foot of his prescription, *sum more dict.*, “to be taken in the manner directed.” The *c* in *dicto* being either carelessly written as an *e*, or mistaken as such, the apprentice read it *diet*, and as he did not understand Latin, and the Doctor often wrote directions in *English*, he took it to be “*some more diet*,” and therefore was quite proud of the elegance of his translation, in writing “*to be taken with a more liberal allowance of food*.”—(*Tyrociniū Medicum*.)

liver it unless paid. (Used by apothecaries as a caution to the assistant, when the presence of the patient prevents the master giving a verbal direction.)

N. M. *Nux Mosehata*, a nutmeg.

No. *Numero*, in number.

O. *Octarius*, a pint.*

Ol. lini s. i. *Oleum lini sine igne*, cold-drawn linseed oil.

Omn. hor. *Omni horâ*, every hour.

Omn. bid. *Omni biduo*, every two days.

Omn. bih. *Omni bihorio*, every two hours.

O. M. or Omn. man. *Omni mane*, every morning.

O. N. or Omn. noct. *Omni nocte*, every night.

Omn. quadr. hor. *Omni quadrante horæ*, every quarter of an hour.

O. O. O. *Oleum olivæ optimum*, best olive oil.

Ov. *Ovum*, an egg.†

Oz. The ounce avoirdupois, or common weight, as distinguished from that prescribed by physicians.

P. æ. Part. æqual. *Partes æquales*, equal parts.

P. d. *Per deliquium*, by deliquescence.

Past. *Pastillus*, *Pastillum* (dim. of *pasta*, a lozenge), a little lump or ball of paste, to take like a lozenge, a troch, or pastil.

P. *Pondere*, by weight.

* The pint measure of the London Pharmacopœia (1836) contains twenty fluid ounces.

† According to the Paris Pharmacopœia,—

	Oz.	Dr.	Gr.
A fresh egg, of large size, weighs . . .	2	2	0
without the shell . . .	2	0	0
The white weighs	1	2	57
The yolk	0	5	15

P. C. *Pondus civile*, civil weight (Avoirdupois weight).

P. M. *Pondus medicinale*, medicinal weight (Apothecaries' weight).

Ph. D. *Pharmacopœia Dublinensis*.

Ph. E. *Pharmacopœia Edinensis*.

Ph. L. *Pharmacopœia Londinensis*.

Ph. U. S. *Pharmacopœia of the United States*.

Part. vic. *Partitis vicibus*, in divided doses.

Per op. emet. *Peractâ operatione emetici*, when the operation of the emetic is finished.

Pocul. *Poculum*, a cup. A teacup holds from four to six ounces of distilled water.

Poeill. *Poeillum*, a little cup.

Post sing. sed. liq. *Post singulas sedes liquidas*, after every loose stool.

Ppt. *Præparata*, prepared.

P. r. n. *Pro re nata*, according as circumstances arise (that is, occasionally).

P. rat. æt. *Pro ratione ætatis*, according to the age of the patient.

Pug. *Pugillus*, a pinch; a gripe between the thumb and the first two fingers.*

Pulv. *Pulvis*; *pulverizatus*, a powder,—powdered.

Q. l. *Quantum lubet*, } as much as you please.
Q. p. *Quantum placet*, }

* The following table shows the value of the pugillus:

	Grammes.	Dr.	Scr.	Gr.
Pugillus florum anthemidis nobilis .	7.80	or	2 0 0	
arnicæ montanæ	6.20	or	1 1 15½	
tussilaginis farfargæ ..	6.20	or	1 1 15½	
althææ officinalis	5.00	or	1 0 17	
malvæ	3.20	or	0 2 9	
seminum sæniculi	7.00	or	1 2 8	
anisi	4.40	or	1 0 8	

Q. s. *Quantum sufficiat*, or *quantum satis*, as much as is sufficient.

Quor. *Quorum*, of which.

Q. v. *Quantum vis*, *quantum volueris*, as much as you will.

Red. in pulv. *Redactus in pulverem*, powdered.

Redig. in pulv. *Redigatur in pulverem*, let it be reduced to powder.

Reg. umbil. *Regio umbilici*, the umbilical region.

Repet. *Repetatur*, *repetantur*, let it be continued.

S. A. *Secundum artem*, according to art.

Scat. *Scatula*, a box.

S. N. *Secundum naturam*, according to nature.

Semidr. *Semidrachma*, half a drachm.

Semih. *Semihora*, half an hour.

Sesunc. *Sesuneia*, an ounce and a half.

Sesquih. *Sesquihora*, an hour and a half.

Si n. val. *Si non valeat*, if it does not answer.

Si op. sit. *Si opus sit*, if there be occasion.

Si vir perm. *Si vires permittant*, if the strength will bear it.

Signatura, a label (see p. 14).

Sign. n. pr. *Signetur nomine proprio*, let it be written upon with the proper name (not the trade name).

Sing. *Singulorum*, of each.

S. S. S. *Stratum super stratum*, layer upon layer.

Ss. *Semi*, a half.

St. *Stet*, let it stand; *stent*, let them stand.

Sub. fin. coct. *Sub finem coctionis*, when the boiling is nearly finished.

Sum. tal. *Sumat talem*, let the patient take one like this.

Sum. *Summitates*, the summits or tops.

Sum. *Sume, sumat, sumatur, sumantur, sumendus*, take thou, let him take, let be taken, to be taken.

S. V. *Spiritus vinosus*, ardent spirit of any strength.

S. V. R. *Spiritus vini rectificatus*, rectified spirit of wine.

S. V. T. *Spiritus vini tenuis*, proof spirit.

Tabel. *Tabella* (dim. of *tabula*, a table), a lozenge.

Temp. dext. *Tempori dextro*, to the right temple.*

T. O. *Tinctura opii*, tincture of opium; generally confounded with laudanum, which is properly the wine of opium.

T. O. C. *Tinctura opii camphorata*, paregoric elixir.† It is now called *Tinct. camphoræ composita*.

Trit. *Tritura*, triturate.

Tra. *Tinctura*, tincture.

Troc. *Trochisci*, troches or lozenges.

Ult. præscr. *Ultimo præscriptus*, the last ordered.

* *Tempora*, the temples, although generally used in the plural, yet is sometimes found in the singular.

† Dr. M. Good, in his *History of Medicine*, published in the year 1795, relates the following story:—"A physician prescribed for the son of a poor woman, labouring under dyspnœa, the following draught, to be given at bedtime :

R. Syr. papav. alb. ℥j.

Tinc. opii C. ℥ij.

Aq. destill. ℥v. M.

Unfortunately the person to whom this prescription was brought, not being acquainted with the new name for paregoric elixir, and not attending to the *C. (camphorata)* made it with *℥ij. Tincturæ opii*; and, though he advised the woman to give the child only *half* the draught, it proved sufficiently strong to destroy life before the evening of the following day.

V. O. S. *Vitello ovi solutus*, dissolved in the yolk of an egg.

Vom. urg. *Vomitioe urgente*, the vomiting being troublesome.

V. S. B. *Vcnæsectio brachii*, bleeding in the arm.

Zz. *Zingiber*, ginger.

CHAPTER VI.

ON THE SYMBOLS OR SIGNS USED IN PRESCRIPTIONS.

FORMERLY the signs or symbols employed in chemistry and pharmacy as substitutes for words, were numerous. At the present time they are very few. The following alone deserve notice:—

R *Recipe*, take. Ancient authors used this sign 4, being the old heathen invocation to Jupiter, seeking his blessing upon the formula, equivalent to the usual invocation of the poets and of Mahomedan authors, or the *Laus Deo* with which bookkeepers and merchants' clerks formerly began their books of accounts and invoices,—a practice now almost extinct. “It is at present so disguised by the addition of the down-stroke, which converts it into the letter R, that, were it not for its *cloven* foot, we might be led to question the fact of its superstitious origin.”—(*Paris's Pharmacologia*.) (See Chap. I. p. 13.)

℥. *Minimum*, the 60th part of a fluidrachm.

Gtt. *Guttæ*, drops.

℥. *Scrupulus* vel *Scrupulum*. A scruple, equal to 20 grains troy.

℥.* *Drachma*, a drachm, equal to three scruples; or, in liquids, the 8th part of an ounce measure.

℥. *Uncia*, an ounce troy; or, in liquids, the 16th part of a wine pint, or the 20th part of the imperial pint.

℔. *Libra*, a pound weight.

O. *Octarius*, a pint.

Fl. *Fluid*. Used as a prefix to certain measures to distinguish them from weights; thus *℥℥.*, *fluiduncia*; and *℥℥.*, *fluidrachma*.

Ss. *Semis*, half. Used as an affix to weights and measures; as *℥ss.*, *semiuncia*; *℥ss.*, *semidrachma*; *℥ss.*, *semiscrupulum*.

Gr. *Granum* or *Grana*. A grain; grains.

* "I wish some other character could be substituted either for the OUNCE or the DRACHM; for the two characters being so extremely alike, I am well persuaded many very bad mistakes occur; the DRACHM being nearly a figure of three (3), requires nothing but one small angle over it (") to make it an ounce (3); thus the mistake is easily made in the hurry of writing, by the prescriber, or in the making up, by the compounder. So sensible of the possibility, or rather so well acquainted with the *certainty*, of fatal mistakes having happened from this similarity of figure in the marks of the drachm and the ounce, was that excellent and incorruptible patriot, Dr. Charles Lucas (of Dublin), that the very first Bill he brought into Parliament, after he had been returned a member for the city of Dublin, was a Bill to compel the Physicians of Ireland to discontinue the using of characters in their prescriptions, and to write the words at full length.—*Uncias tres, drachmas duas, scrupulum unum cum semisse.*"—(Chamberlain's *Tyrocinium Medicum*, 2d edit. 1819.)

Gr. vi. *Grana sex*, six grains.Gr. v. *Grana quinque*, five grains.Gr. iv. *Grana quatuor*, four grains.Gr. iii. *Grana tria*, three grains.Gr. ii. *Grana duo*, two grains.Gr. i. *Grana [unum]*, one grain.Gr. ss. *Semigranum*, half a grain.

The following tables of weights and measures may not be an inappropriate appendix to the preceding list of symbols. It may be premised that the weights ordered in prescriptions refer to the Apothecaries' weight, and the measures to imperial measure.

		<i>Troy or Apothecaries' Weight.</i>	<i>Avoirdupois Weight.</i>
1 Pound	contains . .	5760 grains.	7000 grains
1 Ounce	" . .	480 "	437.5 "
1 Drachm	" . .	60 "	27.34375 "
1 Scruple	" . .	20 "	

	Imperial (Pharmacopæial) Measure.	Wine Measure.
1 Gallon contains . .	76800 minims.	61440 minims.
1 Pint " . .	9600 "	7680 "
1 Fluidounce " . .	480 "	480 "
1 Fluidrachm " . .	60 "	60 "

CHAPTER VII.

ON THE GRAMMATICAL CONSTRUCTION OF
PRESCRIPTIONS.

It has been thought advisable to devote one chapter to a few remarks on the grammatical construction of prescriptions. The *Rules of Syntax*, with illustrations drawn from prescriptions, will be first given, and to these will be appended a *grammatical explanation* of a few prescriptions, and a few remarks on the proper pronounciation of pharmaceutical terms.

I. *The Rules of Syntax.*

Those rules of syntax which require to be noticed here are thirty-two in number. They may be conveniently arranged under the two heads of *Concords* and *Government*.

I. OF CONCORDS.—The Concords are four.*

* Some grammarians make only three concords: the agreement of one substantive with another signifying the same thing (*Rule 8*), not being considered by them a concord, but being called apposition. However, for the reason assigned by Mr. Grant (*Institutes of Latin Grammar*, p. 172), I have adopted it as a primary concord.

1. Of an Adjective, &c., with a Substantive.
2. Of a Verb with a Nominative.
3. Of a Relative with an Antecedent.
4. Of a Substantive with a Substantive.

Rule 1. Adjectives, participles, and pronouns, agree with the substantive in gender, number, and case: as,

Grana duo. Cochleare amplum. Haustus sumendus. Quâque nocte. Pannum laneum. Cataplasma calidum.

Rule 2. A personal verb agrees with its nominative in number and person: as,

Tu recipe. Mittatur sanguis. Admoveatur emplastrum. Capiat æger. Frietur corpus. Foveantur gingivæ. Colluantur fauces.

Rule 3. The infinitive mood has an accusative before it: as,

Repetatur venæsectio quotidie ad tertiam vel quartam vicem nisi constet vires prius deficere.

[*Note.* The noun *vires* (of the accusative case plural) follows *constet*, but precedes the infinitive *deficere*.]

Rule 4. The relative *qui, quæ, quod*, agrees with the antecedent in gender, number, and person: as,

Divide in pilulas sex, quarum sumat unam pro re natâ.

[*Note.* Here *quarum* is the relative, and agrees with the antecedent *pilulas* in gender, number, and person.]

Rule 5. If no nominative come between the relative and the verb, the relative shall be the nominative to the verb: as,

Fiant pilulæ duodecim, quæ sumendæ sunt u antea.

Rule 6. But if a nominative come between the relative and the verb, the relative shall be of that case which the verb or noun following, or the preposition going before, uses to govern: as,

Fiat haustus, cui, tempore capiendi, adde, &c.

[*Note.* Here the nominative (*tu*, understood) comes between the relative (*eui*) and the verb (*adde*): hence the relative is put in the dative case, being governed by the verb *adde*.]

Rule 7. Two or more substantives singular, coupled together by a conjunction, generally have a verb, adjective, or relative plural: as,

Haustus et pilula sumantur tribus horis.

Rule 8. One substantive agrees with another, signifying the same thing, in case: as,

Recipe, Potassæ tartratis (vulgò Tartari solubilis) unciam.

[*Note.* *Potassæ tartras* and *Tartarum solubile* being terms signifying the same thing, they are put in the same case.]

II. OF GOVERNMENT.

1. Of Nouns.
2. Of Verbs.
3. Of words indeclinable.

Nouns.

Rule 9. One substantive governs another, signifying a different thing, in the genitive: as,

*Uncia magnesiae. Magnitudo nucis moschatae.
Horâ somni. Unciæ quinque sanguinis.*

[*Note.* The substance governed may govern another, signifying a different thing: as, *Drachma sodæ* carbonatis.*]

Rule 10. An adjective, in the neuter gender, without a substance expressed, is followed by a genitive; the adjectives thus used are generally such as signify quantity: as,

Plus calcis. Ex pauxillo alicujus liquoris. Paululum spiritûs. Ex tantillo hujus liquoris.

Rule 11. *Opus* and *usus*, denoting necessity, convenience, or expediency, are followed by the ablative of the thing wanted: as,

Quando alvi ductione opus sit.

Rule 12. Adjectives signifying desire, knowledge, memory, fear, &c., and the contraries to these, require a genitive case: as,

Ad album officii immemorem excitandum.

Rule 13. Partitives and words placed partitively, comparatives, superlatives, interrogatives, and some numerals, govern the genitive plural: as,

Una pilularum.

[*Note.* *Unus*, when used as a numeral, takes *de* or *e*, or *ex*, after it, and seldom the genitive plural. Hence *una ex pilulis* would be preferable to *una pilularum.*]

* *Soda* is generally said to be derived from the Arabic, but Dr. Good says "the word *Soda* is derived from the German word, *Das Sod*, or *Sodt*,—foam or scum boiling up to the surface."—*Good's Nosology.*

Verbs.

Rule 14. A verb signifying actively governs the accusative: as,

*Recipe unciam (vel drachmam). Capiat cochleare.
Mitte sanguinem. Sumat unam [pilulam].*

Rule 15. Verbs of giving, taking away, composing, &c., and many verbs compounded with *ad*, *in*, *ob*, *præ*, *sub*, govern an accusative and dative, if the verb be active; if passive, a dative only.

Da infantulo lactenti cochleare minimum aquæ menthæ. Admoveantur regioni renum hirudines sex. Capiat cochlearia duo in languoribus, præcipue diebus purgationi deditis. Si primæ venæsectioni non cedat morbus, &c.

Rule 16. *Utor*, and some other words, govern the ablative: as,

Utatur sequenti. Utatur pediluvio. Utatur æger equitatione.

Rule 17. One verb governs another in the infinitive: as,

Caput tonderi debet.

Rule 18. Participles, gerunds, and supines, govern the case of their own verbs: as,

Augendo dosin. Augendo, minuendovè quantitatem. Fiat linimentum, cervici et seapulis infricandum. Instillando tincturæ opii guttas sex.

Rule 19. *Natus*, *editus*, *creatus*, and some other participles, require an ablative case; and oftentimes with a preposition: as,

Nata humoris detractio ab emplastro cantharidis.

Rule 20. The gerund in *di* is governed by substantives or adjectives: as,
Tempore canandi. Tempore capiendi.

Rule 21. Gerunds governing the accusative may be elegantly turned into the participles in *dus*, which agree with their substantives in gender, number, and case: as,
Ad acorem compescendum. Ad alvum excitandam.

On the Construction of Circumstances.

Circumstances are five: *Cause, Manner, Instrument, Place, and Time*: and they are common to the verbs and nouns.

Rule 22. The cause, manner, and instrument, are put in the ablative: as,
Pleno rivo. More solita. Eodem modo. Manu calida. Ope penicilli. Curetur pars exulcerata unguento sabinæ. Alvo hisce medicamentis liberè soluta. Igne leni.

Rule 23. Nouns signifying part of time, and answering to the question *quando* (when?) are put in the ablative: as,
Omni nocte. Sextis horis. Tempore matutino.

Rule 24. But nouns signifying duration of time, and answering to the question *quamdiu* (how long?) are generally put in the accusative: the prepositions *per, ad, in, intra, inter*, being frequently expressed: as,
Per horam. Per tres noctes. Inter noctem.

Rule 25. A substantive and a participle, whose case depends upon no other word, are put in the ablative absolute: as,

Urgente tussi. Vase priùs agitato. Peractâ effervescentiâ. Durante fluxu cruento. Fluxu cessante. Finitâ effervescentiâ.

Of Prepositions.

Rule 26. The prepositions, ad, apud, ante, inter, per, pone, secundum, &c., govern the accusative: as,
Ad uncias decem. Adversum renes. Inter scapulas. Pone aurem. Infra cubitos. Prope cartilaginem thyroideam.

Rule 27. The prepositions a, ab, cum, de, e or ex, pro, &c., govern the ablative: as,
Cum cochlearibus tribus. E brachio. Ex largo vulnere. De novo.

Rule 28. Some prepositions govern either the ablative or the accusative: thus, in, signifying in, governs the ablative; when it signifies into, an accusative. Sub, super, and some others, also govern either case: as,
In urethram. Bis in die. In partes exeoriatas. Sub aurem. Super alutam.

Rule 29. Verbs compounded with a, ab, ad, con, de, e, ex, in, sometimes repeat the same prepositions, with their case out of composition, and that elegantly: as,
Detrahantur de hypochondrio dextro sanguinis uncie decem.

Of Conjunctions.

Rule 30. The conjunctions et, ac, atque, aut, vel, and some others, couple like cases and moods: as,
Duabus vel tribus horis. Post singulas sedes liqui-

das vel singulas vomitiones. Admoveantur parti affectæ hircudines sex, et pro re natâ repetantur.

Rule 31. The following conjunctions are generally found governing a subjunctive mood: *ut, si, ne, donec, &c.*: as,

Ut fiat haustus. Donec alvus responderit. Donec vomitus supervenerit. Si vigiliæ anxerint. Si tussis inerebuerit.

Of Adverbs.

Rule 32. Some adverbs of quantity, time, and place, govern the genitive: as,

Quod satis est sacchari albi. Quantum sufficiat aquæ.

II. Grammatical Explanation of Prescriptions.

It will be sufficient, perhaps, to present the student with a grammatical explanation of two prescriptions.

No. I.

(1) *R. Ferri Carbonatis, ʒjss.*
 (2) *Rhei pulveris, gr. xv.*
 (3) *Olei Anthemidis gtt. v.*
 (4) *Conservæ Rosæ quantum sufficiat ut fiat massula in pilulas viginti dividenda, quarum sumat æger tres octavis horis.*

(1) *RECIPE*, verb active, imp. mood, 2d pers. sing. agreeing with *Tu* understood (Rule 2); from *Recipio, ẽre, cepi, ceptum*, 3d conj. act. Governs an accusative (Rule 14).

DRACHMAM, noun subst. acc. sing. from *Drachma*,
æ, f. 1st decl. Governed by *Recipe*. (Rule 14.)

CUM, preposition. Governing an ablative case.
(Rule 27.)

SEMISSE, subst. abl. case, from *Scmissis*, is, f. 3d
decl. Governed by *cum*.

CARBONATIS, subst. gen. sing. from *Carbonas*,
atis,* f. 3d decl. Governed by *Drachmam*.
(Rule 9.)

FERRI, subst. gen. sing. from *Ferrum*, i, n. 2d decl.
Governed by *Carbonatis*. (Rule 9 and note.)

(2) RECIPE, understood.

GRANA, subst. acc. pl. from *Granum*, i, n. 2d decl.
Governed by *Recipe*, understood. (Rule 14.)

QUINDECIM, adj. indeclin.

PULVERIS, subst. gen. sing. from *Pulvis*, eris, m.
3d decl. Governed by *Grana*. (Rule 9.)

RHEI, subst. gen. sing. from *Rheum*, i, n. 2d decl.
Governed by *Pulveris*. (Rule 9 and note.)

(3) RECIPE, understood.

GUTTAS, subst. acc. pl. from *Gutta*, æ, f. 1st decl.
Governed by *Recipe*, understood. (Rule 14.)

QUINQUE, adj. indeclin.

OLEI, subst. gen. sing. from *Oleum*, ei, n. 2d decl.
Governed by *Guttas*. (Rule 9.)

ANTHEMIDIS, subst. gen. sing. from *Anthemis*, idis,
f. 3d decl. Governed by *Olei*. (Rule 9 and
note.)

* See foot-note to p. 140, chap. viii.

(4) RECIPE, understood.

QUANTUM, adverb. Governing the genitive case.
(Rule 32.)

SUFFICIAT, verb impers. potent. mood, pres. tense,
from *Sufficio*, *ēre*, *feci*, *fectum*, neut. and act. 3d
conj.

CONSERVÆ, subst. gen. sing. from *Conserva*, *æ*, f.
1st decl. Governed by *Quantum*. (Rule 32.)

ROSÆ, subst. gen. sing. from *Rosa*, *æ*, f. 1st decl.
Governed by *Conservæ*. (Rule 9 and note.)

UT, conjunct. Governing a subjunct. mood. (Rule
31.)

MASSULA, subst. nom. case *a*, *æ*, f. 1st decl.

FIAT, verb, subj. mood, pres. tense, 3d person
singular, from *Fio*, *fis*, *factus sum* vel *fui*, *fieri*,
neut. Governed by *Ut* (Rule 31), and agreeing
with its nominative case *Massula*. (Rule 2.)

DIVIDENDA, particip. nom. case, fem. gend. from
Dividendus, *a*, *um*, (*à divisor*, *i*, *sus*, pass. 3d
conj.) Agreeing with *Massula*. (Rule 1.)

IN, preposition. Governing an accusative case.
(Rule 28.)

PILULAS, subst. acc. pl. from *Pilula*, *æ*, f. 1st
decl. Governed by *In*. (Rule 28.)

VIGINTI, adj. indecl.

QUARUM, relative pronoun, gen. pl. fem. from
Qui, *quæ*, *quod*. Agreeing with its antecedent
Pilulas in gender and number. (Rule 4.) Go-
vernated in the gen. case by *Tres*. (Rules 6 and
13.)

ÆGER, adj. mas. gend. nom. *Æger, ægra, ægrum*.

Agreeing with *homo*, understood.* (Rule 1.)

SUMAT, verb, 3d pers. sing. imp. mood, from *Sumo, ere, psi, ptum*, act. 3d conj. Agreeing with *homo*, understood (Rule 2); governing an acc. case. (Rule 14.)

TRES, ad. acc. pl. fem. from *Tres, tres, tria*.

Agreeing with *Pilulas*, understood (Rule 1), and which is governed by *Sumat*. (Rule 14.)

HORIS, subst. abl. plural, from *Hora, æ, f.* 1st decl.: signifying part of time, and, therefore, put in the abl. case. (Rule 23.)

OCTAVIS, adj. abl. plur. fem. from *Octavus, a, um*.

Agreeing with *horis*. (Rule 1.)

No. II.

(1) R. Pulv. Seamm. Æss.

(2) ——— Jalapæ gr. v.

* *Homo* is of the common gender, and refers to either man or woman: hence, when a female patient is meant, we say, *ægra homo*. Latin grammarians are totally at a loss for the etymology of *æger, ægra, ægrum*: Festus gives us *ai ai (ai ai)*; Scaliger, *αεργός (ærgos)*; others, *ἀνιγρός, αικιάρης (anigros, aikiaros)*, and terms still more discrepant in sense and sound. The reader will, perhaps, readily perceive the proper origin of this term when he finds that *ekrah*, by the Turks pronounced *egrah*, is Arabic for "sickness, aversion, nausea, horror, or shuddering."—(*Good's Nosology*.) "*Æger* and *ægrotus* agree in denoting the unsound state of the objects to which they are applied, but differ in respect to the nature of those objects. The first, as a generic term, extends both to mind and to body, while the latter expresses the disease of the body alone."—*Hill's Synonymes of the Latin Language*.

(3) Calomelanos gr. iij.

(4) M. Fiat pulvis purgans, extemplò in pulpâ pomi tosti sumendus.

(1) RECIPE, as before.

SCRUPULUM, subst. acc. sing. from *Scrupulus*, *i*, m. 2d decl. Governed by *Recipe*. (Rule 14.)

DIMIDIUM, adj. acc. sing. masc. from *Dimidius*, *a*, um. Agreeing with *Scrupulum*. (Rule 1.)

PULVERIS, subst. gen. sing. from *Pulvis*, *eris*, m. 3d decl. Governed by *Scrupulum*. (Rule 9.)

SCAMMONEÆ, subst. gen. sing. from *Scammonæa*, *æ*, f. 1st decl. Governed by *Pulveris*. (Rule 9 and note.)

(2) RECIPE, understood, as before.

GRANA, subst. acc. pl. neut. from *Granum*, *i*, n. 2d decl. Governed by *Recipe*, understood. (Rule 14.)

QUINQUE, adj. indecl.

PULVERIS, subst. gen. sing. from *Pulvis*, *eris*, m. 3d decl. Governed by *Grana*. (Rule 9.)

JALAPÆ, subst. gen. sing. from *Jalapæa*, *æ*, f. 1st decl. Governed by *Pulveris*. (Rule 9 and note.)

(3) RECIPE, understood, as before.

GRANA, subst. acc. pl. from *Granum*, *i*, n. 2d decl. Governed by *Recipe*. (Rule 14.)

TRIA, adj. acc. pl. neut. gend. from *Tres*, *tres*, *tria*. Agreeing with *Grana*. (Rule 1.)

CALOMELANOS, subst. genit. sing. from *Calomelas*, a word compounded of two Greek words, καλός

(*kalos*), good, and *μελας* (*melas*), black; and declined like the masculine gender of the adjective *μελας* (*melas*), thus: Nom. *Calomelas*; Gen. *Calomelanos*; Dat. *Calomelani*; Acc. *Calomelana*; Voc. *Calomelas*; Abl.* *Calomelane*. *Calomelanos* is governed by *Grana*. (Rule 9.)

(4) MISCE, verb, 2d pers. sing. imper. mood, from *Misceo*, *ēre*, *ui*, *mistum*, and *mixtum*. Act. 2d conj. Agreeing with *Tu*, understood. (Rule 2.)

FIAT, verb, imper. mood, from *Fio*, *fis*, *factus sum* vel *fui*, *fieri*, neut. Agreeing with *Pulvis*. (Rule 2.)

PULVIS, subst. nom. sing. masc. gen. 3d decl.

PURGANS, part. nom. sing. masc. *Purgans*, *tis*, from *Purgo*, *are*. Agreeing with *Pulvis*. (Rule 1.)

SUMENDUS, part. Agreeing with *Pulvis* (Rule 1) in gender, number, and case. From *Sumor*, *i*, pass. 3d conj.

EXEMPLŪ, adverb.

IN, prepos. governing an abl. case. (Rule 28.)

PULPA, subst. abl. sing. from *Pulpa*, *æ*, f. 1st decl. Governed by *in*. (Rule 28.)

POMI, subst. gen. sing. from *Pomum*, *i*, n. 2d decl. Governed by *Pulpa*. (Rule 9.)

TOSTI, part. gen. sing. neut. gend. from *Tostus*, *a*, *um*, (from *Torreor*, *eri*, 2d conj.) Agreeing with *Pomi*. (Rule 1.)

* There is no ablative case in Greek.

CHAPTER VIII.

ON THE PRONUNCIATION OF PHARMACEUTICAL TERMS.

“THE true pronuneiation of the Latin language being lost, the different nations of Europe generally substitute their own. The Italian probably approaches the nearest to it” (Zumpt). The following remarks on the pronuneiation of Latin pharmaceutical terms apply, therefore, to the English mode of pronouneing this language.

In the pronuneiation of these, as of other terms, our guides are threefold, viz., certain established rules, the authority of the poets, and established eustom.

The rules may be arranged under three heads, viz. :

1st. Those relating to the pronuneiation of letters.

2d. Those relating to the pronuneiation of syllables, or the accent.

3d. Those relating to the length or quantity of syllables.

SECT. I. *Rules for the Pronuneiation of Letters.*

The following general rules for the pronuneiation of the letters of Latin words are those usually followed by classieal authorities of the present day.

RULE 1. C and G.—*C* and *G* before *a*, *o*, *u*, and consonants, are pronouneed hard. *C* is sounded like *K*; as in *Calumba*, *Copaiba*, *Cuprum*, and *Creta*. *G* has a hard guttural sound; as in *Galbanum*, *Gossipium*, *Guaiacum*, and *Glycyrrhiza*.

C and *G* before *e*, *i*, and *y*, are, with us, generally pronounced soft. *C* sounds soft like *S*, as in *Cetraria*, *Citrus*, *Cydonia*, *Cyanidum*, and *Cyanchum*. *G* is pronounced like *J*; as in *Gentiana*, *Gigartina*, *Gyrophora*, *Gypsum*, *Hydrargyrum*, *Oxygen*, and *Hydrogen*.

C before *æ* and *œ* is soft; as in *Baccæ*, pronounced bak-se.

Observ. α. The student is to understand that these rules, though almost universally followed by classical authorities of the present day, are not probably in accordance with the practice of the ancient Romans. For it is nearly certain that they always pronounced *C* hard like *K*; and it is farther probable that *C* and *G* were pronounced by them in the same manner; that is, like *K*. For arguments in favour of this opinion the reader is referred to Scheller's *Latin Grammar*, translated by G. Walker (1825).

Observ. β. It is by no means uncommon to hear *C* and *G* pronounced hard before *e* and *y* in certain words of Greek origin. This pronunciation is sometimes adopted from a fancied notion of its greater correctness, founded on the fact that the words are derived from the Greek, in which the corresponding letters are pronounced hard. Thus occasionally we hear men of considerable classical attainments pronounce the *C* and *G* hard in the following words: *Cyanogen*, *Cyanidum*, *Hydrocyanicum*, *Hyoscyamus*, *Hydrargyrum*, *Oxygen*, and *Hydrogen*; as if they were spelt kyanogen, kyanidum, hyoskyamus, &c. But such a mode of pronunciation always appears pedantic and affected. Moreover, if the principle be

correct, it should be extended to all words, of both common and rare occurrence, derived from the Greek; and is equally applicable to the English as to the Latin language: and thus the words *genealogy* and *geology* would be pronounced with the *g* hard. But what "would become of our language," says Walker, "if every word from the Greek and Latin, that has *g* in it, were so pronounced?"

RULE 2. CH.—*Ch* is usually pronounced hard, like *K*, a practice which is consonant probably with that of the Romans; as in *Chenopodium* (ken), *Chelidonium* (kel), *Mastiche* (mastike), *Chela* (kela), *Chimaphila* (ki), *Chondrus* (ko), *Moschus* (moskus), &c.

Observ. α. This rule is very frequently violated by pharmacutists. Thus *Chia* (e. g. *Terebinthina Chia*) is often erroneously pronounced as if written *tshia*, whereas it should be sounded as *Kia*.

*Catechu** is often erroneously sounded as if written *katetshoo*, whereas the true pronunciation is that of *kateku* or *katequ*: the *chu* being pronounced as *ku* or *qu*.

Observ. β. *Colchicum*, following the same rule, should be pronounced *kolkekum*; but it is more frequently sounded *koltchekum*. The former pronun-

* The word *Catechu* is said to be derived from *Cate*, the name of a tree, and *Chu*, juice (B. J. Murray, *App. Medicam*, vol. ii.) With the aid of Professor H. H. Wilson, I have endeavoured, but in vain, to verify this etymology. Professor Wilson suggests that the word is derived from two Malay words, *Gateh* and *Kuah*; the former signifying juice obtained by boiling,—the latter, juice by exudation. The two words put together would make something like our word *Catechu*, *Gateh-kuah*.

ciation (kolkekum) is supported not only by analogy and the pronunciation of the Greek primitive (κολ-χικόν), but also by the modern pronunciation of the name of the place (*Colchis* or *Colchos*, pronounced kolkis or kolkos) where this plant is said to flourish abundantly, and from which it received its name. In favour of the second pronunciation (koltchekum), which is opposed to classical authority, nothing can be urged but vulgar custom; which, however, is now so general among medical men, that to deviate from it appears affected and pedantic.

Observ. γ. The rule for pronouncing *ch* hard, like *k*, is frequently deviated from in the case of commemorative botanical names: thus *Richardsonia* is pronounced Ritshardsonia. For it is a rule among botanists, in naming plants after individuals, to preserve strictly the orthography and pronunciation of the primitives. And though, it must be admitted, this practice leads to the formation of words foreign to both the genius and pronunciation of the Latin language, yet the practical inconvenience is less than if the botanists of each country were permitted to alter the names to suit their own national mode of pronouncing Latin words.

Observ. δ. The word *Chiretta* or *Chirayta* (applied to an Indian gentianaceous plant employed in medicine as a tonic) is pronounced similar to its Indian derivative, that is with the *ch* soft like *tsh* (as *tshiretta*, *tshirayta*); for this accords with the pronunciation of the word in the Tamool, Dukhanie, Hindoostanie and Bengalie languages.

RULE 3. *Cm, Cn, Ct, Gm, Gn, Mn, Tm, Ps*, and *Pt*, when they begin a word, are pronounced with

the first letter mute; as *Cnicus* (nikus), *Gnidia* (nidea), *Pterocarpus*, and *Psychotria* (sikotrea).

RULE 4. *T*, *S*, and *C* before *ia*, *ie*, *ii*, *io*, *iu*, *ea*, and *cu*, when the accent precedes, change their sounds into *sh*, and *zh*: as *Aurantium* (auransheum), *Arundinacca* (arundinashea), *Erinaceus* (erinasheus), *Acacia* (akashea), *Artemisia* (artemezhea), *Magnesia* (magneshea), *Cassia* (cashya).

But when the accent is on the first diphthongal vowel the preceding consonant preserves its sound; as *Aurantiacum* (aurantiakum).

Observ. α. This rule is not always adhered to. Thus *Potassium* is usually pronounced po-tas'-se-um, not potasheum, and *Calcium*, kal'-se-um, not kalsheum. The letter *s* in the first, and *c* in the latter word, are of course liable to receive the pronunciation indicated by *sh*.

RULE 5. *Sch* sounds like *k*; as *Schænus* (skenus).

RULE 6. *X* at the beginning of a word sounds like *Z*; as *Xericum* (zerekum), *Xeres* (zerez), and *Xanthorrhæa* (zanthorrea). But in other positions it retains its own proper sound; as in *Taxus*, *Borax*, *Styrax*, *Opoponax*, &c.

RULE 7. English classical writers pronounce the Latin vowels *a*, *e*, *i*, *o*, *u*, as they do the English ones.

RULE 8. Diphthongs are also pronounced as in English. As *æ* and *œ* are pronounced like *e*, these diphthongs are called *improper*, because the sound of the first letter is lost.

Observ. 2. A diphthong is sometimes split or divided into two syllables, each of which is separately pronounced. When this is the case, the mark (·) called the *diæresis* or *dialysis* is placed over one of the letters of the diphthong to indicate that the vowels are to be separated in pronunciation: the words *Aloë*, *Benzoïnum*, and *Cambogiödes*, are examples.

The word *Cephaelis* (e. g. *Cephaelis Ipecacuanha*) is often pronounced as if the diæresis were placed over one of the vowels. This, however, is an error. Its true pronunciation is the same as if the word were written *Cephælis* (that is, *sef-ê'-lis*). The etymology of the word *Cephaelis* (from κεφαλή, *a head*, because the flowers are disposed in heads) clearly proves this. It would be more correctly spelled *Cephalis*.

SECT. II.—*Rules for the Pronunciation of Syllables, or for the Accent.*

English classical authorities, in pronouncing Latin syllables or words, follow the usage of their own language; that is, they pronounce as a word similarly spelled would be pronounced in English. This custom undoubtedly leads to a pronunciation quite at variance with that of the Romans.

In pronouncing words of more than one syllable, a particular strength or force of the voice is laid on one syllable to distinguish it from the others. This is called the *accent*, or sometimes the *principal accent*. In writing, this mark (') is employed to designate the accented syllable; as in the word *Men'tha*.

Some of the longer polysyllables have another accent, called *secondary*. Thus the compound word

Fer'rocyan''idum has two accents,—the principal one (denoted by the double accentual mark, thus ") and the secondary one (indicated by the single accentual mark, thus').

The following are the rules of Latin accentuation as usually followed by English orthoëpists :—

RULE 9. Dissyllables, or words of two syllables, whether Greek or Latin, whatever be the quantity in the original, have, in English pronunciation, the accent on the first syllable, as, a'pis, bac'ca, cal'cis, gal'lus, li'quor, &c.

Observ. α. In the English language, dissyllables accented on the first syllable usually have that syllable long. Hence because Latin dissyllables are accented on the first syllable, this syllable is usually pronounced long; and thus we say, *li'quor* instead of *liq'uor*, making the first syllable long, or nearly so; while the genitive case of this word is pronounced with the first syllable short, as *liq'uoris*. (See Mr. Pickbourn's observations quoted in Grant's *Institutes of Latin Grammar*, p. 399-400, 2d ed.)

RULE 10. In polysyllables, or words with three or more syllables, the accent is on the penultimate if that syllable be long. The following are examples :—acē'tum, acē'tas, acetā'tis, achillē'a, acōnī'tum, conī'um, carbona'tis, sinā'pis, sulphurē'tum.

Observ. α. See pp. 138, 141, and for the rules which apply to the words *achillea*, *conium*, and *acetas*, which are sometimes accented, though erroneously, on the antepenultimate.

RULE 11. In polysyllables, or words with three or more syllables, the accent is on the antepenulti-

mate if the penultimate be short. The following are examples:—ac'ōrus, at'rōpa, cam'phōra, chimaph'ila, car'bōnas, en'ēma, ox'ŷdum, chlo'rīdum, cyan'īdum, bro'mīdum, io'dīdum, mellif'ica.

Observ. α. We frequently hear this rule violated, and the words erroneously pronounced thus; *atro'-pa*, *camphō'ra*, *chlorī'dum*, &c.

Walker has thus expressed in English verse the preceding rules:—

“ Each monosyllable has stress of course:
Words of two syllables, the first enforce:
A syllable that's long, and last but one,
Must have the accent upon that or none:
But if this syllable be short, the stress
Must on the last but two its force express.”

SECT. III.—*Rules relating to the Quantity of Syllables or Vowels.*

In pronouncing Greek or Latin words, the English do not always retain the Greek and Latin quantities, but follow the analogy of their own language; so that syllables which, in Latin, are long, are frequently pronounced short, and, *vice versâ*, those which are short are often pronounced long. The same holds good with respect to Greek words which are pronounced as coming to us through the Latin. The following are a few illustrative examples:—

<i>liquor</i>	is pronounced by the English	<i>liquor</i>
<i>lāpis</i>	“ “ “	<i>lāpis</i>
<i>crōcus</i>	“ “ “	<i>crōcus</i>
<i>nīger</i>	“ “ “	<i>nīger</i>
<i>rōsa</i>	“ “ “	<i>rōsa</i>
<i>spīritus</i>	“ “ “	<i>spīritus</i>
<i>līlium</i>	“ “ “	<i>līlium</i>

Attempts have been occasionally made to introduce the practice of pronouncing Latin and Greek words according to the Latin and Greek quantities; but without much success.

RULE 12. A vowel before another (or, which is the same thing, before an *h* followed by a vowel, or before a diphthong) is short: as in *abĭes*, *allĭum*, *absinthĭum*, *olĕum*, *lutĕus*, *mezerĕum*, *purpurĕus*, &c.

Observ. 2. To this rule numerous exceptions exist; but the only class of exceptions requiring notice here is that of words of Greek origin.

Words which in Greek are written with *ei* before a vowel, and in Latin with *e* or *i*, have the *e* or *i* long; as in *centaurĕ'a* and *centaurĭ'um* (κενταυρίαια, and κενταύρειον), *achillĕ'a* (αχιλλειος), and *conĭ'um* (κωνειον).

The word *conium* is often erroneously pronounced with the accent on the antepenultimate and the *i* short, thus *co'nĭum*; and in Loudon's *Dictionary of Plants*, it is directed to be so pronounced, on the assumption, I presume, that it follows the general rule of a vowel being short before another vowel, and also perhaps because the Greek accent is on the first syllable. But as it is derived from the Greek word κωνειον, and as its *i* has been substituted for the *ei* of the primitive, it obviously belongs to the class of exceptions just alluded to, and, therefore, should be pronounced with the *i* long as above directed; thus *conĭ'um*.

RULE 13. "A vowel before two consonants is always deemed long [by position] though pronounced with the short sound of the English vowel, as the penultimate of *antĕn'næ* [of *argĕn'tum*, *canĕl'la*, *calĭm'ba*, &c.]; unless the two consonants are a mute

and a liquid,—for then the previous vowel may be short, and consequently unaccented, as in *cer'ēbrum*.”
—(Smart's *Walker Remodelled*, p. xxxv.)

RULE 14. Diphthongs are long both in Latin and Greek words; as in *fāniculum*, *althæa*, and *hæmatoxylum*.

Observ. α. *Præ* in composition is usually short before a vowel, as in *præ'ustus*.

RULE 15. In words of two syllables, with but one consonant in the middle, whatever be the quantity of the vowel, in the first syllable in Greek or Latin, it is always made long in English pronunciation; as in *ā'deps*, *ā'pis*, *ā'rum*, *bō'rax*, *brō'mus*, *cō'cos*, *kī'no*, *pī'nus*, *rā'dix*, *sā'po*, and *sō'da*.

RULE 16. In words of three syllables, with the accent on the first, and with but one consonant after the first syllable, the first syllable is pronounced short, let the Greek or Latin quantity be what it will; as in *āc'orus*, *āl'oë*, *ām'yllum*, *sēn'ega*.

Observ. α. The words *acorus* and *amylum* are often but erroneously pronounced *acō'rus*, and *am'y'lum*. Thus we frequently hear persons talk of using the *decoctum am'y'li* as an *enē'ma*! [The pronunciation should be *am'y'li* and *ēn'ēma*.]

RULE 17. A number of Latinized polysyllables, terminating in *dum* or *idum*, employed in modern chemistry and pharmacy, make their penultimate short like the Latin adjectives in *idus* (*idus*, *a*, *um*); hence their accent is on the antepenultimate: as,

ox'ydum, *chlo'rīdum*, *io'dīdum*, *bro'mīdum*, and *cyan'īdum*.

RULE 18. Some Latinized polysyllables terminating in *etum*, employed in modern chemistry and pharmacy, make their penultimate long, like the penultimate of polysyllabic supines in *etum*; as *sulphurētum*, *caburētum*, and *phosphurētum*.

RULE 19. Another class of Latinized names introduced into modern chemistry, is that which includes the words used to designate the oxysalts. They are the nouns* of the third declension, and terminate in either *is* or *as* (*ite* or *ate* in English): as *carbō'nas*, *phos'phas*, *nī'tras*, *sul'phas*, *arsēn'ias*, *iō'das*, and *ar'sēnis*.

Both dissyllables and trisyllables lengthen the increment, and the accent then falls on the penultimate: as *sul'phas*, *sulphā'tis*; *nī'tras*, *nitrā'tis*; *arsēn'ias*, *arsēnīā'tis*; *iō'das*, *iōdā'tis*; and *ar'sēnis*, *arsēnītis*.

Observ. α. The word *acetas* is sometimes pro-

* In the French Codex, and generally in Continental works, these words are made masculine; as in the terms *carbonas sodicus*, and *arsenis potassicus*. In the Edinburgh and Dublin Pharmacopœias they are made neuter, as in the phrases *carbonas sodæ exsiccatum*, and *ferri sulphas exsiccatum*. In the London Pharmacopœia, on the contrary, they are made feminine, as in the term *sodæ carbonas exsiccata*. If it be admitted that these words lengthen the increment, they then come under Lilly's second special rule, that "nouns increasing long in the genitive are feminine." "If we are to be guided by the standard of classical authority, the London College is certainly correct."—(*Bostock's Remarks on the Nomenclature of the New London Pharmacopœia*.)

nounced with the penultimate short, and consequently with the accent on the antepenultimate, as *ac'ētas*. But as the penultimate in the primitive (*acētum*) is long, the penultimate of the derivative (*acetas*) should be long also (*acē'tas*).

RULE 20. Compound words have the same quantity as the simple words of which they are compounded; as *perox'y'dum*, *bichlo'r'idum*, *biniō'd'idum*, *ferrocyan'idum*, *sesquicar'bonas*, and *bisul'phas*.

PROSODIACAL VOCABULARY

OF WORDS EMPLOYED IN MATERIA MEDICA AND PHARMACY.

ă'bîēs, ăbî'ētis. *f.* In the phrase *resina abietis*, the latter word is often, but erroneously pronounced abîē'tis.

ăbîet'înus (*usually pronounced ăbîeti'nus*), a, um.

abrōt'ōnum *vel* abrōt'ānum, i. *n.* ἀβρότονον.

absin'thîum, i. *n.* ἀψίνθιον.

ăcă'cîa, æ. *f.* ἀκακία.

ăcē'tas, tātis. *f.*

ăcē'ticus, a, um.

ăcēto'sa, æ. *f.*

ăcetōsel'la, æ. *f.*

ăcē'tum, i. *n.*

ăchillē'a *vel* ăchillæ'a, æ. *f.*

ac'îdus, a, um.

ac'îdum, i. *n.*

ăcîn'ŭla, æ. *f.*

ăcîpēn'ser, ċris. *m.*

ăcōnī'tī'na, æ. *f.*

ăcōnī'tum, i. *n.* ἀκόνιτον.

ăc'ōrus, i. *m.* ἄκoron, the aromatic root of the plant ἄκορος.

ă'dēps, ipis. *m.* and *f.*, usually *m.*

ærū'go, ĩnis. *f.*

æ'ther, ċris. *m.*

æth'îōpis, ĩdis. *f.* αἰθῖοπις, ἴδος, an herb.

æth'îops, ōpis. *m.* αἰθῖοψ, ὀψς, a blackmoor.

agăr'îcus, i. *m.* *vel* agăr'î-cum, i. *n.* ἀγαρικόν.

ăgăth'ōiēs. *f.* ἀγαθότης, ητος.

albū'mēn, ĩnis. *m.*

āl'bus, a, um.

al'cōhol, ōlis. *m.* or *n.**

ălexandrī'nus, a, um.

al'ga, æ. *f.*

al'kali, † *pl.* alkalia. *m.*

alkali'nus, a, um.

al'ĭum, i. *n.*

ăl'ōē, es. *f.* ἀλόη.

alpī'nĭa, æ. *f.*

* In the French Codex the word alcohol is made masculine, whereas in the old Edinburgh Pharmacopœia it was considered neuter.

† "Sal tartre, alcaly, and salt preparat,
And combust materes, and coagulat."

CHAUCER, *The Chanones Yemannes Tale.*

- althæ'a, æ. f.
 ālū'men, īnis. *n.*
 ālū'mīna, æ. f.
 ālū'ta, æ. f.
 āmal'gāma, ātis, *n.*
 ammō'nīa, æ. f.
 aminōnī'ācum, ī. *n.* ἀμω-
 νιακόν.
 ammō'nīum, ī. *n.*
 āmō'mum, ī. *n.* ἄμμον.
 amyg'dāla, æ. f. *An al-*
 mond.
 āmygdāl'īnus, a, um.
 āmyg'dālus, ī. f. *An almond*
 tree.
 ām'ylum, ī. *n.* ἄμυλος.
 amy'ris, īdis. f.
 anchū'sa, æ. f. ἄγχουσα.
 andi'ra, æ. f. The Brazi-
 lian name of a tree
 (*Marcgraav*, p. 100).
 andrōpō'gon. *m.* ἀνήρ, a
 man; and πώγων, a beard.
 ānēmō'ne, es. f. ἀνεμώνη.
 ānē'thum, ī. *n.* ἄνηθον.
 angēl'īca, æ. f.
 āngūstū'ra, æ. f. *Angos-*
 tura (Spanish), narrow-
 ness; from *angustus*,
 narrow.
 ānīmā'lis, e.
 ānī'sum, ī. *n.*
 an'nūūs, a, um.
 ānō'dyna, ōrum. *n. pl.* ἀ-
 νώδυνος.
 ānō'dynus, a, um.
 an'thēmis, īdis. f. ἀνθεμίς.
 antīd'ōtum, ī. *n. vel* antīd'o-
 tus, ī. f. ἀντίδοτος.
 antimoniā'lis, e.
 antimon'īum,* ī. *n.*
 ā'pis, īs. f.
 ā'pīum, ī. *n.*
 āpōc'ynum, ī. *n.* ἀπόκύνον.
 ā'qua, æ. f.
 arāb'īcus, a, um.
 ar'būtus, ī. f.
 archangēl'īca, æ. f.
 arctōstaph'ylos. f. From
 ἄρκτος, a bear, the north;
 and σταφύλη, a bunch of
 grapes.
 are'ca, æ. f. A Malabar
 word (*Clusius*).
 ārē'na, æ. f.
 ar'gel. indec.
 argēmō'ne, es. f.
 argēn'tum, ī. *n.*
 ā'rīēs, ari'ētīs. *m.*
 aristōlōch'īa, æ. f.
 armen'īa, æ. f.
 armeni'ācus, a, um.
 armora'cīa, æ. f.
 ar'nīca, æ. f.

* It is said that Basil Valentine first tried the effects of antimonial medicines upon the monks of his convents, on whom they acted with such violence, that he was induced to distinguish the mineral from which those medicines had been extracted by the name of *antimoine* (i. e. hostile to monks).

arō'ma, ātis. *n.*
 aromāt'icus, a, um.
 arsēn'ias, ātis. *f.* (see p. 140).
 arsēn'icum, i. *n.* ἀρσενικόν.
 arsēn'icus, a, um.
 arsēniō'sus, a, um.
 ar'sēnis, ītis. *f.* (see p. 140).
 artēmī'sia, æ. *f.* ἀρτεμισία.
 artōcar'pus. *f.* From ἄρτος,
bread; and καρπός, *fruit*.
 a'rūm, i. *n.* ἄρον.
 ārundīnā'ceus, a, um.
 ās'ārum, i. *n.*
 asagræ'a, æ. *f.* Called after
 Dr. Asa Gray.
 asclē'pias, ādis. *f.* ἀσκληπιός.
 aspār'agus, i. *n.*
 aspid'ium, i. *n.* ἀσπίς, ἀσ-
 πιδῶς.
 asplē'nium, i. *n.* ἀσπλήνιος.
 assafœ'tida, æ. *f.*
 astrāg'ālus, i. *m.* ἀστράγα-
 λος.
 ā'trīplex, īcis. *f.*
 at'rōpa, æ. *f.* ἄτροπος.
 āvellā'na, æ. *f.*
 āvē'na, æ. *f.*
 auran'tium, ii. *n.*
 aūtūmnā'lis, e.
 aūrūm, i. *n.*
 axun'gia, æ. *f.*
 azō'tum, i. *n.* a, priv.;
 ζωή, *life*.
 bāc'că, æ. *f.*
 bālaus'tium, ii. *n.*
 bāl'nēum, i. *n.*

bāl'sāmum, i. *n.* βάλαμον,
balm.
 bālsām'ēa, æ. *f.*
 bāl'sāmōdēn'dron. *n.* βάλ-
 σαμον, *balm*; and δένδρον,
a tree.
 barbadēn'sis, e. *Las Bar-*
badas (Portuguese), the
 bearded islands.
 ba'rūm, ii. *n.* βᾶρυν, *heavy*.
 bārōs'ma, æ. *f.* βᾶρυν, *heavy*;
 and ὀσμὴ, *smell*.
 baryta, æ. *f.* Commonly
 called barȳ'ta; but more
 properly barȳ'ta, from
 βαρῦτης.
 basīl'icus, a, um. βασιλικός,
royal.
 bdēl'līum, ii. *n.* βδέλλιον.
 belladon'na, æ. *f.* Bella
 donna (Italian), *fair lady*.
 benz'ōas, ātis. *f.* (see p.
 140).
 ben'zōē, es. *f.* (declined like
 Aloē see p. 102).
 benzo'icus, a, um.
 benzo'inus, a, um.
 benzo'inum, i. *n.*
 bi or for *euphony* bin, from
 the Latin *bis*, twice. A
 prefix to certain words.
 It signifies twice or dou-
 ble, as in the compounds
bicarbonas, *biniodidum*,
bichloridum, *binoxydum*,
 &c. For the pronuncia-
 tion of these terms, see
carbonas, *iodidum*, &c.

- bismū'thum, i. *n.* *Wismuth* (German).
 bītū'mēn, īnīs. *n.*
 bōlē'tus, i. *m.* βωλίτης.
 bō'lus, i. *m.*
 bonplan'dīa, æ. *f.* Named after Aimé Bonpland, a French botanist.
 bo'ras, ātis. *f.* (see p. 140).
 bo'rax, ācis. *f.*
 boswel'līa, æ. *f.* Named after Dr. Boswell.
 bövil'lus, a, um.
 bövī'nus, a, um.
 bras'sīca. æ. *f.*
 brō'mas, ātis. *f.* (see p. 140). From βρωμος, *a stink*.
 brō'mīcus, a, um.
 brō'mīdum, i. *n.*
 brōmin'ium, ii. *n.* From βρωμος, *a stink*.
 bru'cīa, æ. *f.* Derived from the name of a Scotch traveller, James Bruce.
 bu'chu. Boekoe, bookoo, or buku, African names for the plant.
 būty'rum, ri. *n.* Βούτυρον, *butter*. The penultimate is long, because it is long in τυρός, *cheese*.
 cacā'o. An Indian word; caca'o (Spanish).
 cac'tus, i. *m.* κάκτος.
 cad'mīum, ii. *n.*
 cajupū'ti, indec.
 cāl'ābēr, abra, um } Calacālābri'nus, a, um } brian.
 calamī'na, æ. *f.*
 calamīnā'ris, e.
 cālāmī'ta, æ. *m.*
 cāl'āmus, i. *m.* κάλαμος.
 calōm'ēlas, calōniēl'ānos. *n.* (see p. 128).
 calōt'rōpis. *f.* καλός, *beautiful*; and τρέπω, *I turn*.
 calum'ba, æ. *f.*
 cal'cīum, ii. *n.*
 cāl'x, cāl'cis. *f.*
 cambo'gīa, æ. *f.*
 cambogioī'des. From *cam-bogia*, and εἶδος, *form or resemblance*.
 cam'phōra, æ. *f.* καμφορά.
 campechiā'nus, a, um.
 camphorā'tus, a, um.
 campes'ter, tris, tre.
 canaden'sis, e.
 cān'dīdus, a, um.
 canel'la, æ. *f.*
 cānī'nus, a, um.
 can'na, æ. *f.*
 cannābī'nus, a, um.
 can'nābis, is. *f.* κάνναβις.
 cān'dīdus, a, um.
 cān'thāris, rīdis, *f.* κανθαρίς.
 cap'sīcum, i. *n.* καψικόν.
 cār'bo, ōnis. *m.*
 cārbō'nas, ātis. *f.* (see p. 140).
 carburē'tum, i. *n.*
 cardāmī'ne, es. *f.* καρδάμνη.
 cardāmō'mum, i. *n.* καρδάμωμον.
 cār'rica, æ. *f.*

- cārō'ta, æ. *f.*
 car'thāmus, i. *m.*
 carophyllā'tus, a, um.
 ca'rui. Altered from *carum*.
 ca'rum, i. *n.*
 cāryōphyl'lum, i. *n.* *A*
clove. κάρυόφυλλον.
 caryophyl'lus, i. *m.* *A* *clove*
tree.
 cascaril'la, æ. *f.*
 cā'seum, i. *n.*
 cas'sia, æ. *f.*
 cās'tor, ōris. *m.* κάστωρ,
opos.
 castōr'ēum, i. *n.*
 castōr'ēus, a, um.
 cātāplas'ma, ātis. κατά-
πλασμα.
 cātāpū'tia, æ. *f.*
 cat'echu, indecl. (see p.
 132).
 cathar'ticus, a, um.
 cathartocar'pus, i. *m.* κά-
θαίρω, I purge; and καρ-
πός, fruit.
 caute'rīum, ii. *n.*
 cē'pā, æ. *f.*
 cebadil'la, æ. *f.* The dimi-
 nutive of *cebāda* (Spa-
 nish), *barley.*
 centaurē'a, æ. *f.*
 centauri'um, i. *n.*
 cephae'lis *vel* cephælis. *f.*
 cē'ra, æ. *f.*
 cēr'āsus, i. *f.*
 cērā'tum, i. *n.*
 cerā'tus, a, um.
 cer'bēra, æ. *f.* A poetic
 name, derived from Cer'-
 bētus, i. *m.* *the three-*
headed dog in the in-
fernal regions.
 cēr'ēbrum, i. *n.*
 cērus'sa, æ. *f.* κηρύσσα.
 cer'vus, i. *m.*
 ceta'cēum, i. *n.*
 cērēvī'sia, æ. *f.* also ccr-
 vī'sia.
 cetra'rīa, æ. *f.*
 chāl'ybs, chāl'ybis. *m.*
 chāmæmē'lum, i. *n.* χάμαι-
μηλον.
 chē'læ, ārum, *pl. f.* χηλή.
 chēlidōn'ium, i. *n.* χελιδό-
νιον.
 chēnopōd'ium, i. *n.* χήν,
χηνός, a goose; and πούς,
ποδός, a foot.
 chīmāph'ila, æ. *f.* From
 χεῖμα, *winter; and φιλέω,*
I love.
 chi'os. i. *f.* χίος.
 chiret'ta, æ. *f.*
 chīrō'nīa, æ. *f.* From
 χείρων.
 chī'us, a, um.
 chlō'rīdum, i. *n.* (see *chlo-*
rinium).
 chlōrinā'tus, a, um.
 chlōrin'ium, i. *n.* From
 χλωρός, *pale green.*
 chōcōlā'ta, æ. *f.*
 chōn'drus, i. *m.* χόνδρος.
 cīchō'rīum, i. *n.* κίχωριον.
 cīcū'ta, æ. *f.*
 cincho'na, æ. *f.*

- cinnāb'āri, indecl. *n.* and
 cinnāb'āris, is. *f.* κιννά-
 βᾶρι.
 cinnāmō'mum, i. *n.* κιννά-
 μωμον.
 cissam'pēlos, κισσός, ivy;
 and ἄμπελος, a vine.
 cit'ras, ātis. *f.* (see p. 140.)
 cit'rīcus, a, um.
 cit'rīnus, a, um.
 cit'rus, i. *f.* κίτρον.
 clā'vus, i. *m.*
 clys'ter, ēris. *m.* κλυστήρ.
 coāg'ūlum, i. *n.*
 coccīn'eus, a, um.
 coc'cus, i. *m.* κόκκος.
 coc'cūlus, i. *m.* Diminu-
 tive of coccus.
 co'cos. *f.* From κόκκος (?).
 cōdei'a, æ. *f.* κώδεια.
 col'chīcum, i. *n.* (see p.
 132). κολχικόν.
 colcō'thar.
 colly'rīum, i. *n.*
 cōlōcyn'this, īdis. *f.* κολο-
 κυνθίς, ἴδος.
 cōlōphō'nīa, æ. *f.* κολο-
 φωνία.
 cōlū'tēa, æ. *f.* κολυτέα.
 commū'nis, e.
 conī'um, i. *n.* (see p. 138),
 not co'nīum. κώνειον.
 contrajer'va, æ. *f.*
 copā'iba, æ. *f.* The Brazi-
 lian name of the tree.
 copai'fera. From copaiba;
 and fero, I bear.
 coral'lium, i. *n.* κοράλλιον.
 cordifol'ius, a, um.
 cōrian'drum, i. *n.* κορίαν-
 νον.
 cor'nu, indecl. in the sing.;
 cornua, *pl. n.*
 cor'tex, īcis. double gend.
 corymbō'sus, a, um.
 cōtylē'don, ōnis. *f.* From
 κοτύλη, a hollow vessel or
 cup.
 crē'mor, ōris. *m.*
 crenā'tus, a, um.
 creaso'ton. From κρέας,
 flesh; and σώζω, I save.
 crē'ta, æ. *f.*
 crō'cus, i. *m.*
 crō'ton, ōnis. *f.* κροτών.
 cūbēba, æ. *f.* κόμβεβα.
 cū'cūmis, is. *m.*
 cucur'bīta, æ. *f.*
 cucurbit'ūla, æ. *f.*
 cūmī'num, i. *n.*
 cu'prum, i. *n.* From κύ-
 προς.
 cur'cūma, æ. *f.*
 cuspa'ria, æ. *f.* From cus-
 pare or cuspa, South
 American names.
 cyan'īdus, a, um. From
 κύανος, a blue substance.
 cyanogēn'ium, i. *n.* From
 κύανος, blue; and γεννάω,
 I produce.
 cydō'nīa, æ. *f.* The quince
 tree. κυδωνία.
 cydō'nīum, i. *n.* The quince.
 κυδώνιον.
 cymī'num, i. *n.* κύμινον.

cynos'bāton, i. n.; and cynos'bātos, i. m. κυνός-βατον.

cynan'chum, i. n. From κύων, κυνός, a dog; and ἄγχω, I strangle.

cypē'rus, i. m. κύπερος.

cyt'isus, i. n. κύτισος.

daph'nc, cs. f.

datu'ra, æ. f.

dau'cus, i. m.

decoc'tum, i. n.

delphī'nium, i. n. δελφίνιον.

destillā'tus, a, um.

di. From δίς, twice or doubled. A prefix to the names of some chemical compounds. It signifies that the base is doubled.

dīachylon, i. n. Almost universally pronounced diach'ylon, but more correctly diach'ylon. From διά, through; and χυλός, juice.

dian'thus, i. m. From δῖος, divine; and ἄνθος, a flower.

dictam'nus, i. m.

digitā'lis, is. f.

dios'nna, æ. f. From δῖος, divine; and ὀσμή, smell.

dōl'ichos, i. m. δολιχός.

domes'ticus, a, um.

dōrē'ma, æ. f. From δῶρημα, a gift.

dorsten'ia, æ. f. From

Dorsten, the name of a German botanist.

dryobal'anops, ōpis. f.

dulcāmā'ra, æ. f.

ēb'ulus, i. f.

edū'lis, e.

elā'is. f. From ἐλαία, the olive tree.

ēl'āphus, i. m. ἑλάφος.

ēlāt'erin, indecl. n.

ēlātēr'ium, i. n. ἐλατήριον (sc. φάρμακον).

ēlectūā'rium, i. n.

ēl'ēmi, indecl.

elemif'erus, a, um.

el'ēphās, āntis. m.

en'ēma, ātis. n.

ergō'ta, æ. f.

ērī'ca, æ. f.

erinā'ceus, a, um.

errhī'num, i. n. ἔρρινον.

erythræ'a, æ. f.

esculen'tus, a, um.

cucalyp'tus, i. f. From εὔ, well; and καλύπτω, I cover (as with a lid).

euge'nīa, æ. f.

euphōr'bia, æ. f. The plant which yields euphorbium.

euphōr'bium, i. n. εὐφόρβιον.

europæ'us, a, um.

excēl'sus, a, um.

extrac'tum, i. n.

fā'ba, æ. f.

fæ'cūla, æ. f.

far'fāra, æ. *f.*
 farī'na, æ. *f.*
 fero'nīa, æ. *f.*
 ferrū'go, īnis. *f.*
 fer'rum, i. *n.*
 fēr'ūla, æ. *f.*
 fi'ber, bri. *m.*
 fi'cus, ūs *vel* i. *f.*
 fi'lix, īcis. *f.*
 fis'tūla, æ. *f.*
 florentī'nus, a, um.
 flos, flō'ris, *m.*
 fœnic'ūlum, i. *n.*
 fœ'num, i. *n.*
 for'tis, e.
 fraxīnus, i. *f.*
 frūmen'tum, i. *n.*
 fū'cus, i. *m.*
 fūlī'go, īnis. *f.*
 fumā'ria, æ. *f.*
 fun'gus, i. *m.*

gālan'ga, æ. *f.*
 gal'bānum, i. *n.* χαλβάνη.
 galipæ'a *vel* galipe'a, æ. *f.*
 A barbarous name, derived from *Galipons*, the French appellation of the Caribs.

gal'la, æ. *f.*
 gal'licus, a, um.
 gallī'na, æ. *f.*
 gal'lus, i. *m.*
 gargāris'ma, atis. *n.*
 gelatī'na, æ. *f.*
 gēnīs'ta, æ. *f.*
 gentiā'na, æ. *f.*
 glā'ber, bra, brum.

gly'cērine. indecl. From γλῦκῦς *vel* γλῦκῆρός, *sweet*.
 glycyrrhī'za, æ. *f.* γλυκύ-ρριζα.
 granā'tus, a, um.
 grā'num, i. *n.*
 grātī'ōla, æ. *f.*
 grāve'ōlens, ntis.
 guaiā'cum, i. *n.*
 gum'mi. indecl. *n.*
 gyp'sum, i. *n.* γύψος.

hæmatox'ŷlon, i. *n.* From αἷμα, *blood*; and ξύλον, *wood*.

hebraden'dron, i. From ἑβραῖος, *Hebrew*; and δένδρον, *a tree*.

hēd'ēra, æ. *f.*

helēn'ium, i. *n.*

hellēb'ōrus, i. *m.*

hēlō'nīas. *f.* From ἔλος, *a marsh*.

hēmides'mus, i. *m.* From ἡμισυς, *half*; and δεσμός, *a bond*.

hē'par, ātis. *n.*

hepatī'cus, a, um.

hermōdac'tŷlus, i. *m.* ἐρ-μοδάκτυλος.

hī'ēra, æ. *f.*

hirū'do, īnis. *f.*

hor'dēum, i. *n.*

hyber'nus, a, um.

hydrar'gŷrum, i. *n.* ὑδράρ-γῦρος.

hy'dras, ātis (see p. 140).

hydriō'das, ātis (see p. 140).

hydrochlō'ras, ātis (see p. 140).

hydrochlō'rīcus, a, um.

hydrocyan'īcus, a, um.

hydrogēn'ium, i. n. From ὕδωρ, *water*; and γεννάω, *I beget*.

hydrosul'phas, ātis (see p. 140).

hȳoscy'āmus, i. m. ὕοσ-
κῦᾱμος.

hyper'īcum, i. n.

hyssō'pus, i. m.

jālā'pa, æ. f. From *Xalápa*, the name of a province in South America.

janī'pha, æ. f. From *Jani-pába*, a Brazilian word.

jat'rōpha (iat'rōpha), æ. f. From ἱατρον, *a remedy*; and φαγεῖν, *to eat*.

jūjū'ba, æ. f.

junīp'ērus, i. f.

ichthȳō'cōlla, æ. f.

i'cica, æ. f. *Icica*, a South American word.

i'lex, i'līcis. f.

illic'ium, i. n.

impū'rus, a, um.

in'dīcus, a, um.

infecto'rīus, a, um.

inflā'tus, a, um.

infū'siō, ōnis. f.

infū'sum, i.

in'tȳbus, i. m.

in'ūla, æ. f.

i'ris, is *vel* īdis. f.

iōdin'ium, i. n. From ἰω-
δης, *violet coloured*.

iō'dīdum, i. n.

ipēcacuan'ha, æ. f. *Ipé-
caá-goéne*, a Brazilian word.

ipomæ'a, æ. f.

isā'tis, īdis. f.

islan'dicus, a, um.

kā'li, indecl. n.

kī'no, indecl.

krame'rīa, æ. f.

lac'rhy'ma, æ. f.

lactū'ca, æ. f.

lactucā'rīum, i. n.

lā'dānum, i.

lām'ium, i. n.

lanceola'tus, a, um.

lancifo'lius, a, um.

langs'dorf, fii. m.

lāp'āthum, i. n.

lāth'ȳris. λάθϋρος.

laud'ā'num, i. Commonly pronounced laud'ānum.

lāvan'dūla, æ. f.

laurē'ōla, æ. f.

lau'rus, ūs *vel* i. f.

lēgū'men, īnis. n.

lentis'cus, i. f.

leon'todon, i. m. From λέων, *a lion*; and ὀδούς, *a tooth*.

lī'chen, ēnis. m.

lī'līum, i. n.

lig'num, i. n.

lī'māx, ācis. f.

limet'ta, æ. f.

limō'nes, um. *m.* *Lemons.*
limō'num, i. *n.* *The lemon*
tree.

lī'num, i. *n.*

liquīdam'bar. *n.*

līthar'gyrum, i. *n.* λιθάριον
γυρίον.

lī'quor, ōris. *m.*

lit'mus, i. *m.*

lōl'ium, i. *n.*

lobe'lia, æ. *f.*

lon'gus, a. um.

lumbri'cus, i. *n.*

lūpī'nus, i. *m.*

lū'pulus, i. *m.*

lūtē'olus, a, um.

lū'teus, a, um.

lyc'ius, a, um.

lycōpōd'ium, i. *n.* λυκοπόδιον.

lyt'ta, æ. *f.*

lyth'rum, i. *n.* From λύθρον, *gore.*

mā'cer, mǎc'ēris. *Mace.*

maculā'tus, a, um.

ma'cis, macidis. *f.* ma'cis,
is. *m.* *Mace.*

macroceph'ālus, a, um.

From μακρός, *long*; and
κεφαλή, *the head.*

magistē'rium, i. *n.*

mag'nēs, ētis. *m.* From
μάγνης.

magnē'sia, æ. *f.*

magnē'sium, i. *n.*

magnēt'icus, a, um.

magnō'lia, æ. *f.*

mājōrā'na, æ. *f.*

malague'ta, æ. *f.* From
Malaguette, the Portu-
guese name for a country
in Africa.

malicōr'ium, i. *n.*

mal'va, æ. *f.*

mandrāg'ōra, æ. *m.*

manganē'sium, i. *n.*

man'na, æ. *f.*

maran'ta, æ. *f.*

marit'imus, a, um.

marilan'dicus, a, um.

mar'mor, ōris. *n.*

marrūb'ium, i. *n.*

mars, mar'tis. *m.*

mas, mā'ris. *m.*

mas'tiche, es. *f.*

matricā'ria, æ. *f.*

mecō'nīcus, a, um. μηκω-
νικός.

mēcō'nine, indecl. From
μήκων, *a poppy*; μηκώνιον,
opium.

med'icus, a, um.

medicinā'lis, e.

mel, mel'lis. *n.*

mēlampōd'ium. μελαμπό-
διον.

mēlaleu'ca, æ. *f.* From
μέλας, *black*; and λευκός,
white.

mellif'icus, a, um.

mē'lo, ōnis. *m.*

mēnisper'mum, i. *n.* From
μήνη, *the moon*; and σπέρ-
μα, *seed.*

men'tha, æ. *f.*

mēnyanth'es. *f.* From *μήνη*, the moon; and *ἄνθος*, a flower.

mercūriā'lis. *lis. f.*

meze'reum, *ei. n.*

millep'ēda, *æ. f.*

mindere'rus, *i. m.*

mīn'ium, *i. n.*

mi'nor, *us.*

mi'nus, *a, um.*

mōmor'dīca, *æ. f.*

mor'phīa, *æ. f.* From *Morpheus*, the god of sleep.

mō'rum, *i. n.* A mulberry.

mō'rus, *i. f.* A mulberry-tree.

moschā'tus, *a, um.*

moschif'ērus, *a, um.*

mos'chus, *i. m.*

mucu'na, *æ. f.*

mucilā'go, *inis. f.*

muriat'īcus, *a, um.*

mu'rīas, *ātis. f.* (see p. 140).

myris'tīca, *æ. f.*

myris'tīcus, *a, um.*

myrr'ha, *æ. f.*

mýrōsper'mum, *i. n.* From *μύρον*, perfume; and *σπέρμα*, seed.

myr'tus, *i. f.*

mýrōx'ylon, *i. n.* From *μύρον*, perfume; and *ξύλον*, wood.

napel'lus, *i. m.*

nephro'dium, *i. n.* From *νεφρός*, a kidney.

nicotiā'na, *æ. f.*

nī'ger, *gra, grum.*

nī'tras, *ātis* (see p. 140).

nī'tricus, *a, um.*

nī'trum, *i. n.* *νίτρον.*

nō'bilis, *e.*

nux, nūcis. *f.*

nymphæ'a, *æ.*

oblongifō'līus, *a, um.*

obovā'tus. *a, um.*

oc'ūlus. *i. m.*

offici'na, *æ. f.*

officinā'lis, *e.*

ōl'ēa, *æ. f.*

ōl'ēum, *i. n.*

ōlib'ānum, *i. n.*

ōlī'va, *æ. f.*

ō'pīum, *i. n.* From *ὀπός*, juice.

opōbal'sāmum, *i. n.*

ōpōp'ānax, *acis. f.* From *ὀπός*, juice; and *πάναξ*, the plant which yields it.

or'chis, *is vel ios. f.* *ὄρχις.*

orig'ānum, *i. n.*

or'nus, *i. f.*

os'trēa, *æ. f.*

ovā'tus, *a, um.*

ō'vis, *is. f.*

ō'vum, *i. n.*

oxāl'īcus, *a, um.*

ox'ālis, *īdis. f.* *ὀξύλις.*

ox'ýdum, *i. n.*

oxygen'ium, *i. n.* From *ὀξύς*, acid; and *γεννάω*, I produce.

ox'ýmél, *ēlis. n.*

oxÿsulphurē'tum, i. *n.*

palmā'tus, a, um.

pā'nax, ācis. *f.*

paniculā'tus, a, um.

pāpā'ver, ēris. *n.*

paregor'icus, a, um. παρη-
γοικός.

parei'ra, æ. *f.*

pāriēta'ria, æ. *f.*

pās'sūla, æ. *f.*

pastinā'ca, æ. *f.*

pedunculā'tus, a, um.

pē'po, ōnis.

perfoliā'tus, a, um.

perui'ērus, a, um.

peruviā'nus, a, um.

pētrōl'ēum, i. *n.*

phasiā'nus, i. *m.*

phōs'phōrus, i. *m.* φωσ-
φόρος.

phōs'phas, ātis (see p. 140).

phōsphor'icus, a, um.

phÿsē'ter, ēris. *m.* φῦσητήρ.

pimpinell'a, æ. *f.* Altered
from *bipennula*.

pimen'ta, æ. *f.*

pi'nus, i *vel* ūs. *f.*

pi'per, ēris. *n.*

piperi'tus, a, um.

pistā'chia, æ. *f.* πιστάκια.

pix, pi'cis. *f.*

plum'bum, i. *n.*

pölyg'āla, æ. *f.*

pölyg'ōnum, i. *n.* From
πολύς, *many*; and γόνυ,
a knee or joint.

por'rum, i. *n.*

potas'sa, æ. *f.*

potas'sium, i. *n.*

potentil'la, æ. *f.*

prāten'sis, c.

præparā'tus, a, um.

prū'na, æ. *f.*

prū'nus, i. *f.*

prū'riens, tis.

pterocar'pus, i. *m.* From
πτέρον, *a wing*; and καρ-
πός, *fruit*.

pulġ'ium, i. *n.*

pul'vis, is. *m.*

pu'nica, æ. *f.*

purpūr'ēus, a, um.

pyrē'thrum, thri. *n.*

pÿr'ōla, æ. *f.*

quas'sia, æ. *f.*

quer'cus, ūs. *f.*

qui'na, æ. *f.*

rā'dix, īcis. *f.*

rānun'cūlus, i. *m.*

rāph'ānus, i. *m.* ῥάφανις.

rē'cens, tis.

rēsī'na, æ. *f.*

rhabar'bārum, i. *n.*

rham'nus, i. *m.*

rhapon'ticus, a, um.

rhe'um, i. *n.* ῥῆον.

rhœ'as, rhœados. *f.* ῥοιάς,
fluid.

rhus, rhōis. *f.*

richardsō'nīa, æ. *f.*

ric'cinus, i. *m.*

rocel'la, æ. *f.*

ro'sa, æ. *f.*

rosmārī'nus, i. *m.*

rūb'īa, æ. *f.*

rū'bus, i. *m.*

rū'mex, īcis. *f.*

ru'ta, æ. *f.*

sabadil'la, æ. *f.* (See *ceba-*
dilla.)

sābī'na, æ. *f.*

sac'chārum, i. *n.*

sāgāpē'num, i. *n.*

sa'lix, īcis. *f.*

sa'go, indecl.

saguerus, i.

sa'gus. *f.*

sal'vīa, æ. *f.*

sambū'cus, i. *f.*

sandār'ācha, æ. *f.*

sān'guis, īnis. *f.*

san'talum, i. *n.*

santali'nus, a, um.

santōn'īca, æ. *f.*

sā'po, ōnis. *m.*

sapona'rīa, æ. *f.*

sarsaparil'la, æ. *f.*

sar'za, æ. *f.*

sas'sāfras.

sati'vus, a, um.

scāmmō'nīa, æ. *f.* σκά-
μωνία. The plant.

scāmmō'nīum, i. *n.* The
gum-resin.

scil'la, æ. *f.* σκίλλα.

scrophular'īa, æ. *f.*

scrō'fa, æ. *f.*

scrū'pulum, i. *n.*

scopa'rīus, a, um.

secāle, is. *n.*

semen, inis. *n.*

sen'ega, æ. *f.*

sē'pīa, æ. *f.*

sen'na, æ. *f.*

ser'īcum, i. *n.*

serpenta'rīa, æ. *f.*

serrā'tus, a, um.

se'sāmum, i. *n.*

ses'qui. A prefix to the
names of certain chemi-
cal compounds. It sig-
nifies *one equivalent and*
a half.

sē'rum, i. *n.*

simaru'ba, æ. *f.*

sinā'pi, indecl. *n.* σίνᾰπι.

sinā'pis, is. *f.*

smi'lax, ācis. *f.*

so'da, æ. *f.*

so'dium, i. *n.*

solā'num, i. *n.*

som'nīfer, a, um.

spar'tium. σπαρτίον.

spicā'tus, a, um.

spige'lia, æ. *f.*

spīr'ītus, ūs. *m.*

spon'gīa, æ. *f.*

squil'la, æ. *f.*

stan'num, i. *n.*

staphisa'grīa, æ. *f.*

stib'ium, i. *n.*

stramō'nīum, i. *n.*

strōbilus, i. *m.*

strych'nīa, æ. *f.*

strych'nos, i. *f.* στρύχνος.

sty'rax, ācis. *n.* The plant.

sty'rax, ācis. *m.* The
resin.

sub. A prefix to the names of certain chemical compounds. It signifies that the basic constituent is in excess.

su'ber, ěris. *n.*

suc'cĭnum, *i. n.*

suil'lus, *a, um.*

sul'phas, ātis (see p. 140).

sul'phur, ůris. *n.*

sulphurā'tus, *a, um.*

sulphurē'tum, *i. n.*

sulphur'ĭcus, *a, um.*

sus, suis. *m. & f.*

sylves'tris *vel* silves'tris, *e.*

tābā'cum, *i. n.*

tamarin'dus, *i. f.* It means literally *Indian date*.

tan'nĭcus, *a, um.*

tanacē'tum, *i. n.* Altered from *Athanasia*.

tārax'ācum, *i.*

tar'tārus, *i. m.*

tar'tras, ātis (see p. 140).

tartarizā'tus, *a, um.*

tēnuis, *e. tenuior.*

tērēbin'thĭnus, *a, um.*

tērēbin'thus, *i. f.*

ter'ra, *æ. f.*

tes'ta, *æ. f.*

therĭ'āca, *æ. f.*

thus, ůris. *n.*

tig'lĭum, *i. n.*

tinctū'ra, *æ. f.*

tinctorius, *a, um.*

tolu, indecl.

toluta'nus, *a, um.*

tormentil'la, *æ. f.*

toxicoden'dron. From τοξικόν, *a poison*; and δένδρον, *a tree*.

trägācan'tha, *æ. f.*

tri *vel* tris. A prefix to the names of certain chemical compounds. It signifies that the base is trebled.

triand'rus, *a, um.*

trifoliā'tus, *a, um.*

tritĭ'cum, *i. n.*

trochis'cus, *i. m.*

tū'ber, ěris. *n.*

turpē'thum, *i. n.*

tussil'āgo, *inis.*

tū'tĭa, *æ. f.*

vālerĭā'na, *æ. f.*

vanil'la, *æ. f.*

ve'rus, *a, um.*

verā'trum, *i. n.*

verā'tria, *æ. f.*

verbas'cum, *i. n.* Altered from *barbascum*.

vesicatō'rĭus, *a, um.*

vĭ'nifer, vinĭ'ĕra, ěrum.

vĭ'num, *i. n.*

vĭ'ōla, *æ. f.*

vĭ'tex, ĭcis. *f.*

vĭ'tis, *is. f.*

vĭtrĭ'olum, *i. n.*

vōm'ĭcus, *a, um.*

vulgā'ris, *e.*

ul'mus, *i. f.*

ur'sus, *i. m.*

urtĭ'ca, *æ. f.*

usitātis'sīmus, a, um.

us'tus, a, um.

ū'va, æ. *f.*ze'a, æ. *f.*zedoa'rīa, æ. *f.*zin'cum, i. *n.*zin'giber, eris. *n.* ζιγγί-
βερις.zygophyl'lum, i. *n.* From
ζυγόν, *a yoke*; and φύλλον,
a leaf.

PART II.

ABBREVIATED PRESCRIPTIONS.

CHAPTER I.

TERMS USED IN BLOODLETTING, ETC.

- 1.—DETRAH. è brach. sang. ad. 3x. statim.
- 2.—FIAT v. s., ut fluant sang. 3v.
- 3.—OPUS EST VENAM CUB. SECARE, ut. sang. fluat ad 3x.
- 4.—AD RECIDIV. PRÆCAVEND. detrah. sang. p. r. n.
- 5.—EXTRAH. sang. pleno rivo, ad. 3vj. quamprimum.
- 6.—EMITTE sang. 3xvj. saltem, vel ad deliquium.
- 7.—DIMOVE sang. per saltum, ad 3x. vel ultra.
- 8.—DETRAH. ex arteriâ temp. sang. 3vj. quamprimum.
- 9.—MITT. sang. illicò ex largo vuln. ad 3x. vel donec æger palescat vel languescat.
- 10.—REPET. sang. detractio, et localis et generalis.
- 11.—ITERUM FIAT v. s., ad defect. animi.

12.—Sanguis eodem modo, quo ante iterum mittendus est vero ad 3xvj.

13.—Pertund. vena brach. et detrah. sang. ad 3xx. vel usque ut liquerit animus.

14.—Repet. v. s. ad tres alias vices, ad eandem quantit., tribus diebus sequent., quando dolor et respirandi difficult. suad.

15.—Die sequente celebretur iterum v. s. ad eandem quā antea quantit.

16.—Mitt. sang. è brachio ad 3xij. quamprimum; ac postea ex venâ jugul. ad 3viij.

17.—Sang. denuò mittend. est, ad 3x. tantum.

18.—Mitt. sang. de novo, et repet. animi frè deliq.

19.—Extrah. sang. è brachio; et eodem die post aliquot horas, vel die sequenti, duabus horis post leve prandium, cap. pulv. emetic.

20.—Si primæ venæscet. non cedat morbus, tum repet.; et nondum cessante, ad duas alias vices celebret. interpos. semper die uno.

21.—Nec non admov. cucurbit. c. ferro nuchæ cap. mitt. sang. ad 3xij.

22.—Statim abrad. capill. et applic. cucurb. cruentæ nuchæ.

23.—Accommod. cucurb. cum ferro sub aurem lateris affecti, et mitt. sang. ad 3iv.

24.—Admov. cucurb. cum scarificat. parti thoracis dolen. p. r. n., et exsug. sang. ad 3viij.

25.—Semel in septimanâ, applic. temporibus utrinque, hirud. iij.

26.—Hirud. xxiv. statim lumb. admov., et quando remotæ sunt, cataplasma emoll. applic.

27.—Admov. hirud. iij. sing. tem. si adsit dolor capit.

28.—Applic. jugul. hirud. iv. ; et post flux. sang. applic. empl. lyttæ.

29.—Detrah. ex ischio affecto, et part. adjacent. ope cucurbit. cum scarificat. sang. ℥vj .

30.—Applic. adversum renes, hirud. xij. vel cucurbit cruent. ut extrah. sang. ℥xij .

31.—Convulsione redeunte, haud aliter, detrah. sang. per cucurbit. iij.

32.—Si dolor perstit. ad latus, mitt. sang. ℥xx è brach.

33.—Sanguisug. iij. fronti impon.

34.—Admov. cucurbit. sicca regioni hepat.

CHAPTER II.

FORMS FOR BLISTERS, ETC.

35.—Adhibe emplast. canthar. tumori in alâ dextrâ, per spatium xij. hor. vel donec in vesic. manifestò epidermis clata sit.

36.—Applic. abdom. emplast. lyttæ super alutam satis latam extens.

37.—Admov. parti thoracis super. emplast. lyttæ,

et post vesicat. applic. cerat. sabin. ut ulcus perpet. fiat. Fluxu cessante utat. sequent.

R Cerat. Sabin.

Unguent. Lyttæ p. æ.

38.—Admov. tcla vesicatoria (ad exemplar) extern. part. guttur.

39.—Admov. capiti raso unguent. canthar. usque ad vesicat.

40.—Admov. prope cartilag. thyroid. utrinque, emplast. lyttæ.

41.—Abrad. capill., et admov. toti capit. sericum vesic.

42.—Applic. prope articul. femor. super. emplast. lytt. super quod, ʒj. pulv. lytt. insperg. est.

43.—Si valde urgeat dyspnœa, applic. emplast. lyttæ, et fiat ulcus perpet. ope unguent. sabin.

44.—R Emplast. Galban. Co. ʒss

———— Resin ʒij.

M. Fiat emplast. super alutam extendend. quo pedes invol. post pediluv.

45.—Impon. nuch. capit. vel suris extern. emplast. lyttæ.

46.—Emplast. lyttæ collo impon. quâ dolet.

47.—Admov. pannus vesicat. lateri sinist.

48.—Adhib. emplast. epispas. satis ampl. et acre, inter scapul.

49.—R Lytt. in Pulv. tenuissim. trit. ʒj

Camph. Pulv. ʒj

Ceræ flavæ

Sevi ppt. aa. ʒj

Adip. ppt. ʒij.

Cerâ, Sevo, et Adipe simul liquefact. paulo antequam concresec. Lytt. et Camphor. insperg., atque omnia misce ut fiat emplast. epispast. regioni jecor. applic.

50.—Admov. charta vesicat. occipiti. Curet. pars exulcer. unguent. sabin.

51.—Nata humor. detract. ab emplast. lyttæ, si res postulav. promov.

52.—Emplast. ij. vesicat. brach. intern. infra cubit. quamprimum impon.

53.—Admov. taffeta vesicat. genu, et fluxus postea eliciat. ope unguen. sabin.

54.—Cerat. lytt. part. excor. impon., ut natus humor ab emplast. lyttæ promov.

55.—℞ Pulv. Euphorb. ʒss
Cerat. Sabin. ʒj
Emplast. Thuris ʒss

Simul bene contrit. sit emplast. scuto pectoris.

56.—Fiat Fontic. ex parte vesicat. ope unguent sabin.

57.—℞ Ammon. Hydrochl. ʒj
Saponis duri ʒij
Emplast. Plumbi ʒss

Emplast. et sapon. simul liqua, et paulo antequam concresec., immisce salcm in pulv. tenuem tritum. Extens. super alutam, parti affectæ quamprimum applic. et p. r. n. repet.

58.—Caput tonderi debet, et emplast. vesicat. circumcira tegi.

59.—Applic. regioni singul. renum, emplast. lyttæ parvum (magnitud. nummi semicoronæ).

CHAPTER III.

FORMS FOR MIXTURES, ETC.

60.—R Vin. Aloës ʒij
 Infus. Senn. ʒiiss
 Magnes. Sulph. ʒiv

M. Hujus capiat ʒj horâ 7mâ matut. ; et circiter horam x partem reliq. sumat. si opus fuerit.

61.—R Liquor. Ammon. Acet. ʒiiiss
 Vin. Antimon. Potassio-Tart. ʒij
 Tinct. Cardam. Co. ʒij
 Aq. Menth. Pip. ʒij

Fiat mist. cujus ʒij omni horæ quadrante calidè sorb. durante frig.

62.—R Tinct. Valer. ʒij
 Detur fʒj subinde, è cochl. magn. Inf. Rad. Valer. sylvest. sub formâ theæ parati.

63.—R Mist. Amygd. ʒiv
 Syrup. Scill. ʒiij
 Tinct. Opii gtt. xl
 Quod unciat. sumatur, tussi admodum ingravesc.

64.—R Inf. Gent. Co. ʒvj
 Magn. Sulph. ʒj
 Cap. cochl. iij magna post jentac. et post prand. quotidie.

65.—R Liq. Amm. Acet. ʒij
 Aq. Menth. virid. ʒiiijss
 Syr. Croci ʒij
 Spirit. Æther. Nitr. ʒij
 M. Cochl. ij magn. secund. horis sumant. durante

febre; sæpius vel rarius pro impet. ratione: et absente febre pulv. cinchon, ut ante.

66.—R Fol Rosæ 3j
Aq. fervent 3viiij

Stent per horam; colat. adde succi Limon. sacch. albi, aa. q. s. ad gratam acerbit. dulced.

67.—R Antim. Potassio-Tart. gr. vj
Aq. puræ 3iv
Syr. Rhœad. 3j

M. Capiat cochl. minim. subinde, ad nausêam vel vomitum promov.

68.—R Sod. Subcarb. 3ijss
Cryst. Tart. 3iij
Aq. puræ 3viiij

Stent in lagen. bene obtur. per triduum, et deinde sit in prompt. pro potu cathart.

69.—R Sodæ Bicarb. 3ij
Ferri Sulph. gr. iiij
Magn. Subc. 3j
Aq. puræ Oss
Acidi Sulph. dil. f3x

Infund. primum lagen. aq. dein immit. salina, et denique acid. sulph. illico obturet. lagena, et in loco frigid. servetur.

70.—R Decoct. Lichen. Oj
Sumat æger pocul. omni bihorio.

71.—R Magnes. Carb. 3j
Aq. Menth. sat. 3vj
Tinct. Opii 3j

M. Sumat. cochl. ij dum flatus infest.

72.—Capiat cochl. ij ampl. aq. menth. pip. omni horâ, donec singult. et nisus ad vomit. cessav.

73.—R Tinct. Digit. ℥iij

Acidi Hydrocyan. gtt. xx

M. Hujus cap. gutt. xx ter die, ex cyath. aq. frigid. dosin sensim augend. prout caput aut venter. ferre queat.

74.—R Magnes. Carbon. ℥j

Pulv. Rhei gr. xv

Aq. Aneth. ℥iss

M. Fiat julep. cujus unum cochl. minim. infant. lacten. detur, secundis horis; phialâ agitât.

75.—R Mist. Ammon. ℥vj

Tinct. Opii ℥j

M. Capiat cochl. ij magn. statim; iterentur post horam si tussis accrev.

76.—R Dec. Hord. ℥x

Ol. Olivæ ℥ij

Mucilag. Acaciæ ℥j

Tere oleum cum mucilag. donec probe coiverint, tum sensim adde decoct. ut fiat enema. Interdum add. liceat Magn. Sulph. ℥j.

77.—R Sp. Ammon. Arom. ℥j

Tinct. Assafœt. ℥ss

Syr. Croci ℥ss

Aq. Cinnam. ℥j

M. Exhibe cochl. parvum ter quaterve de die, vel sæpius, urgente convuls. vel spasmod.

78.—R Inf. Krameriæ ℥vj

Tinct. Opii ℥j

Fiat mist. cujus sumant. cochl. iij magn. post singul. deject. liquid.

79.—R Sod. Sulph. ℥iss

— Phosp. ℥j

Syr. Rham. ℥iv

Aq. Menth. pip. ℥vj

M. Sumat ʒj statim et repetat. dosis post horas ij nisi alvus prius respond.

80.—R Tinct. Hyoscyam. ʒiss
Pot. Acet. ʒiv
Syr. Croci ʒij
Aq. Anisi ʒvj

Fiat mist. cujus sumant. cochl. ij vel iij minim. bis tervè in die, vel ut opus sit.

81.—R Ipecac. Rad. Pulv. ʒiss
Pot. Bitart. ʒj
Aq. fervent. fʒiiiiss

Macera per horam integr. dein cola et adjice.
Syr. fʒss

M. Detur ʒss vel cochl. ampl. omni semihorâ, donec vomit. proritav.

82.—R Tinct. Opii ʒj
Mist. Cret. ʒvj

M. Cap. cochl. ij magn. omni quadrante horæ, donec leniat. dolor.

83.—R Decoct. Aloës comp. ʒiv
Sodæ Sulph. ʒiss

M. Cochl. ij ampl. intermissionis tempore sumant. ita ut purgatio ex toto cessav. ante accessum paroxysm.

84.—R Sodæ Potassio-Tart. ʒij
Aq. Menth. sat. ʒviij

M. Cap. cochl. ij ampla omni bihorio, ad sedes promovend.

85.—R Plumbi Acet. gr. iv
Aq. Destill. ʒiv
Syrup. Papav. ʒiij

M. Cap. cochl. ampl. mane quotidie; repetat. dosis

ad iij vices, et deinde cap. æger haust. aliq. purgant.

86.—R Magn. Sulph. ℥iss
Acidi Sulph. dil. ℥iss
Aq. Menth. Pip. ℥vj
Syr. Rhœad. ℥ij

M. Hujus mist. sumant. cochl. iv omn. tribus horis, donec venter rite solut. fuerit.

87.—R Inf. Senn. ℥j
Magn. Sulph. ℥ss

M. Cap. quartâ quâque die.

R Tinct. Valer. ℥ij
Sp. Amm. Foet. ℥ij
Aq. puræ ℥ij

M. Cap. cochl. ij magn. in languor. præcipuè diebus purgat. dedit.

88.—R Mist. Amygd. ℥vj
Tinct. Opii ℥ss

M. Cap. cochl. magn. ij quartâ quâque horâ, si tussis increb.

89.—R Antim. Potassio-Tart. gr. iij.
Inf. Sennæ ℥ijj
Aq. Piment. ℥iv

M. Repet. cochl. ij ampl. omni semihorâ, donec superven. vomit. vel alvus dejec.

90.—R Tinct. Jalap. ℥iv
Pot. Sulphat. ℥ss
Aq. Menth. ℥vj.

M. Sum. cochl. majora ij omni quadrante horæ, donec. alv. copiosè respond.

91.—R Cetrar. Island. ℥j
Aq. frigid. Oj

Coque ad ℥xij stet ut geletur, et utat. æger gelat.
ad libitum.

92.—R Laet. Vac. Oj
Sinap. Sem. contus. ℥j

Coq. simul, donec pars eas. in coag. abier. deinde
colet serum, et hujus sumat. cyath. subinde.

93.—R Liq. Ammon. Acet. ℥iv
Tinct. Opii ℥ss
Aq. Menth. sat. ℥vj

M. Capiat. cochl. ij invadente paroxysm. caloris
in febr. intermitt.

94.—R Inf. Sennæ ℥vj

Sumat primò, omni quadr. horæ, cochl. dein as-
sumpt. vires protrah. ad horam, et ultra pro suc-
cessu.

95.—R Dec. Alöes comp. ℥vj

Cap. æger cochl. iij ampl. p. r. n. ; postea augend.
minuendovè quant. prout sedes pauciores pluresvè
promov.

96.—R Cret. præp. ℥j
Tinct. Opii ℥ss
Aq. Cinnam. ℥vj

M. et agitant. phial. dentur cochl. ij secundà
quàque horà, serius vel citius ut res postulet, dum
vex. ventr. torm. vel. vom.

97.—R Vin. Ipecac. ℥j

Fiat haust. statim sumend.

R Mist. Amygd. ℥vj
Tinct. Opii. ℥j

M. Cap. cochl. ij ampl. sub finem vomit.

98.—R Tinct. Rhei ℥j
Tinct. Gentian. ℥ss
Aq. Piment. ℥iv
Syr. Croci ℥j

Fiat mist. cujus sum. æger cochl. ij urg. ventr. dolor. flatu, nausæa, vel lang.

99.—R Tinct. Opii 3ss
Tinct. Cardamom. 3ss
Syr. Croci 3iv
Aq. Cinnam. 3vj.

M. Capiat. cochl. ij max. post sing. vomit. vel sedes liquid.

100.—R Dec. Cinchon. 3vj
Acidi Sulph. dil. 3j
Syr. Aurant. 3ss

M. Hujus mist. cochl. iv horis duabus interposit. sumant. ad sudat. diminuen.

101.—R Tinct. Opii 3ss
Confect. Aromat. 3j
Aq. Menth. Pip. 3vi

Fiat mist. cujus sumant. cochl. iij magn. post unamquamque sed. moll. phialâ prius concuss.

102.—R Sp. Ammon. Arom. 3j
Tinct. Castor. 3iij
Sp. Lavand. 3ij
Aq. Piment. 3j

Fiat mist. cujus 3ij p. r. n. ingerant. contra lang. et deliq.

103.—R Inf. Sennæ 3vj
Tinct. Jalap. 3vj

M. Sumant. cochl. iij ampla, singulis horis, ad plenam alvi solutionem.

104.—Perst. in usu mist. cathart. donec alvus ter quaterve plenè respond.

105.—R Mist. Ammon. 3vj

Cap. æger cochl. magn. bis in die, ex poculo jusc. bovini; contra rauced.

106.—R Tinct. Scillæ ʒj
 Mucilag. Acac. ʒj
 Tinct. Opii ʒj

M. Fiat mist. de quâ subindè cap. ʒj guttatim, ad gulam emolliend. et expuit. promovend.

107.—R Ammon. Sesquicarb. ʒj
 Tinct. Card. ʒj
 Syr. Rhœad. ʒij
 Aq. Menth. Pip. ʒiv

Fiat mist. de quâ cap. cochl. j larg. si pustul. evanesc.

108.—R Liq. Ammon. Acet. ʒj
 Vin. Antim. Potassio-Tart. ʒj
 Aq. Menth. Sat. ʒiv
 Syr. Croci ʒj

Fiat mist. de quâ cochl. larg. j secundis vel tertiis horis exhib. sæpius rariusvè prout feb vehement. vel. mit. fuerit.

109.—R Tinct. Assafoet. ʒij
 Ammon. Sesquicarb. ʒss.
 Aq. Puleg. ʒiv

Fiat mist. de quâ cap. cochl. j vel cochl. ij in lang. vel sudor. frigid. vel frig. paroxysm.

110.—R Potass. Bitart. ʒj
 Ol. Limon. gtt. xv.
 Sacch. purif. ʒij.
 Aquæ bullientis Oij

M. Usurpet. pro potu commun. ubi æger intensâ siti vexat.

111.—R Pulv. Jalap. ʒj
 — Zingib. gr. xx.
 Magn. Sulph. ʒj
 Aq. puræ ʒvj

M. Coch. j sing. horis exhibeat. quaque vice phial. agitand. ut permisceatur pulv.

112.—R Cort. Cinch. ℥ss
Magn. Sulphat. ℥ij
Aq. puræ Oij

Coque per sextam part. horæ in vase leviter clauso, et liquor. adhuc calent. cola; sub finem adde Syrup. Absinth. ℥ij. Tertiâ vel quartâ quaque horâ cyath. j exhib. intermissionis temp.

113.—R Inf. Chirett. ℥vj
Magn. Sulph. ℥ij

M. Usurp. ad ℥ij bis vel ter in die, longe à pastu et maxime jejun. ventric.

114.—R Decoct. Hord. Oss
Nitr. Purif. ℥ss

M. Duabus vel tribus exhib. vic. ij horarum interv.

115.—R Sp. Ammon. Arom. ℥ij
Liq. Ammon. Acet. ℥iv
Tinct. Opii ℥j
Aq. Piment, ℥iv

M. et divid. in haust. iv quorum, j usurp. potest, si puls. languescat, vel pustul. subsid.

116.—R Tinct. Opii ℥j
Syr. Croci ℥j
Tinct. Cardamom. ℥ij
Aq. Cinnam. ℥vj

M. Coch. j exhib. dosisque iteretur, prout urg. morb.

117.—R Liq. Ammon. Acet. ℥ij
Tinct. Opii ℥j
Vin. Antim. Potassio-Tart. ℥j
Aq. Menth. sat. ℥ij

M. et in iij vel iv dos. divide, cujus j omni bihorio in insult. remiss. sumend.

118.—R Vin. Coleh. ℥ij
Tinct. Jalap. ℥j
Inf. Sen. ℥ij

M. Ista dos. in ij part. dividi potest, quarum j mane, alt. sero exhib.

119.—R Æther. cochl. min. urgent. flatu in aq. menth. pip. sumend.

120.—R Decoct. Cinch. ℥ij
Tinct. Myrrh. ℥ss
Acid. Hydrochl. q. s.
ad grat. acerb. reddend.

121.—R Tinct. Sennæ ℥j
Tinct. Jalap. ℥ij
Aq. Piment. ℥ij

M. Cap. dimid. stat. et semihorâ elaps. quod reliq. est.

• 122.—Prætermit. mist. salin.

123.—Cap. Tinct. Opii gtt. xxx horâ somni et repet. omnia 3tia horâ perst. dol. et spasm.

124.—R Tinct. Castor. ℥ij
Tinct. Serpent. ℥ij
Aq. Piment. ℥ij

M. Cap. cochl. modicum, 4tis horis, aggredient. feb.

125.—R Inf. Sennæ ℥iv
Magn. Sulph. ℥j

M. Ex hac mist. primo die, cochl. j alt. die, duo, et sic deinceps propinent.

126.—R Sarsap. Rad.
Zingib. Rad. contuss. aa ℥ss
Sassaf. Rad. concis. ℥j

Coque leni igne in Aquæ font. Oiv, ad dimid. consumpt. ut fiat decoct. cujus bibat f̄viiij modicè tepefac. post bolum, et mane repet. in lecto ad diaphores. ciend.

127.—R Acidi Sulph. dil. ʒss
Syr. Rhœad. ʒij
Tinct. Card. ʒij

Fiat mist. cujus sum. cochl. min. sext. horis, in quovis vehic. grat.

128.—R Sp. Ammon. Arom. ʒj
Tinct. Card. ʒij
Tinct. Castor. ʒj
Aq. Puleg. ʒiv

Sum. oppriment. lang. cochl. ampl. ij.

129.—R Tinct. Castor.
Tinct. Myrrh. aa ʒj
Mist. Amygd. ʒvj
Syr. Croci ʒj

M. Sum. cochl. iv ampl. manè, merid. et hora somni, ad biduum vel triduum; quo elaps. et uno tantum die interject. sum. potion. emet. sequent. manè, superbibend. Inf. Flor. Anthem. q. s. ad vomitiones quater aut quinquies proritand. cum debito regimine.

130.—R Vin. Ipecac. ʒj
Antim. Potassio-Tart. gr. ij

M. et fiat potio.

131.—R Sodæ Tart. ʒss
Tinct. Rhei ʒss
Syr. comm. ʒij
Aq. Piment. ʒvj

Fiat mist. cujus cap. æger cochl. iij magn. omni bihorio donec alvus purgetur.

132.—R Aq. pluv. ℥ij

Antim. Potassio-Tart. gr. iij

Solve; hujus danda sunt cochl. ij medioc. sing.
horæ quadrant. donec vomitus sequatur.

133.—℞ Inf. Sennæ ℥vj

Tinct. Sennæ ℥ss

Magn. Sulph. ℥j

Fiat mist. cujus cap. æger cochl. ij magn. bis terve
in horâ, donec adsit catharsis.

134.—R Catech. ℥ss

Aq. pur. ℥xij

Coque ad ℥vj; stent donec fæces subsid. liquoris
part. limpid. cautè effund.

135.—R Decoct. Alöes ℥vj

Sodæ Sulph. ℥ss

Fiat mist. cujus sum. æger cochl. ij ordin. secundâ
quâque horâ, donec amplè purg.

136.—℞ Acid. Nitric. ℥j

Aq. destill. ℥xij

Syr. Aurant. ℥iss

Fiat mist. quotidie sumend. ope tubuli vitrei, par-
titis haust.

137.—Cap. æger ℥ss Inf. Sennæ pro dos. ex
cyath. parv. decoct. hord.

138.—Cap. æger cyath. vinos. parv. Inf. Gentian.
secundâ quâque horâ.

139.—R Magn. Carb. ℥ss

Pulv. Rhei ℥j

Aq. Piment. ℥vj

M. Sumant. cochl. iij magn. post unamquamque
sed. moll. vitro prius concusso.

- 140.—R Sodæ Potassio-Tart. ℥vj
 Aq. Cinnam. ℥ij
 Fiat sol. duabus vicibus sumend.
- 141.—R Inf. Quass. ℥vj
 Magn. Sulph. ℥j
 Fiat mist. de qua cap. æger cochl. j ampl. bis terve
 in die.
- 142.—R Tinct. Opii ℥j
 Mucilag. Acac. ℥vj
 Sp. Æther. Nitr. ℥ij
 M. Bibat cochl. iij subindè, urgent. strangur. aut.
 in lang.
- 143.—Repet. mist. p. r. n. si opus erit, ad vom.
 sedand.
- 144.—R Tinct. Opii ℥j
 Syr. Papav. ℥ij
 Aq. Menth. ℥vj
 M. Sum. ℥j omni semihorâ, donec dolor mitescat.
- 145.—R Tinct. Hyoseyam. ℥ij
 Tinct. Castor. ℥ij
 Syr. Rhœad. ℥j
 Aq. pur. ℥iv
 M. Sum. ℥ij omni horâ, si non dormiat.
- 146.—R Magn. Subcarb. ℥ss
 Tinct. Gentian. ℥iij
 Syr. Aurant. ℥iv
 Aq. Piment. ℥iv
 M. Cap. æger, acid. infestant. cochl. ampl. j vel
 alt. ex poculo jus. bovini.
- 147.—R Ras. Corn. Cerv. ℥j
 Aq. Oiv
 Coque ad oct. ij dein liquori colato, adde, Sacch
 alb. quod satis est, et ad us. serv.

148.—R Inf. Sennæ ℥vj
Sodæ Sulph. ℥ss
Syr. Rhamni ℥ij

Fiat mist. Detur imprimis ℥j et interpos. tribus vel quatuor hor. cochlear. exhib. si fuerit opus, et post ij alias horas repet. dos. si alvus antea non mov.

CHAPTER IV.

FORMS FOR DRAUGHTS, ETC.

149.—R Magn. Sulph. ℥ij
Inf. Sennæ ℥j
Syr. Rhamni ℥j

M. fiat haust. in jus. calid. partitis vicibus sumend.

150.—R Inf. Gentian. ℥j
Tinet. Cardamom. ℥j

Fiat haust. quem æger sum. tribus ante prand. horis.

151.—R Inf. Sennæ ℥j

Sum. p. r. n. postea augend. minuend. quant. prout sedes pauc. pluresvè prom.

152.—R Sp. Æther. Nitr. gtt. xx
Liq. Ammon. Acet. ℥ij
Aq. Menth. ℥j

Fiat mist. salin. cujus cap. coehl. parv. omni horâ, cursu noct.

153.—R Pot. Carb. ℥j
Aq. Dest. ℥x
Aq. Cinnam. ℥ij
Syr. ℥j

M. Fiat haust. cui temp. capiend. adde succi limon. recent. cochl. magn. j et in efferv. sum.

154.—R Antim. Potassio-Tart. gr. ss

Aq. pur. ℥j

M. ut fiat haust. statim sumend. et rep. post horas ij, si non antea ventriculus emet. rejecerit, vel si alvus non laxata fuerit.

155.—R Tinct. Lavand. Co. ℥j

Mist. Camph. ℥ij

M. et fiat haust. sextâ quâque horâ sumend. si aderit vel spasma vel pulsûs languor.

156.—Perst. in usu haust. nocturn. heri præscript.

157.—Sit in promptu, haust. cum Vin. Colch. ℥j, horâ somni sumend. si redintegraverit malum arthritic., vel involverint vigilæ inter noctem.

158.—Rep. porrò haust. inter noctem cum Tinct. Opii, si vigilæ involverint, vel increbuerit tussis.

159.—R Acid. Nitric. dil. ℥ss

Sp. Æther. Nitr. ℥iij

Tinct. Hyoscyam. ℥ij

Aq. pur. Oij

Syr. q. s.

ad acorem compescend. et gust. conciliand. Sum. quotidie instar potus, et bibat quantum sitis exigat.

160.—Sum. ægrotus omni mane, si possit, ℥viij lact. asin. pro. jent.

161.—Cap. æger haust. cathart. proximâ luce nav. conscend.; et si post navigation. vom. superven. bibat æger spiritûs alicujus paululum aq. commixt.

162.—R Pulv. Rad. Ipecac. gr. x
 Antim. Potassio-Tart. gr. j
 Aq. destill. fʒiiss

M. fiat haust. horâ nouâ matutinâ sumend. Vomitu supervenient. bibat æger, vicibus repetitis, Inf. Anthem. aliquot cyath. Vomitu finito, cap. pulv. sudorif.

163.—R Inf. Sennæ ʒiiss
 Pot. Tart. ʒss
 Tinct. Cinnam. Co. fʒij

Ex his fiat haust. summo mane degluticnd. Rep. idem, tertio quoque die.

164.—R Tinct. Opii gtt. xx
 Syr. cujusvis fʒj
 Mist. Camph. fʒj

M. Cap. æger haustul. hujusmodi, singulis noctibus, horâ solitâ.

165.—R Tinct. Castor. gtt. x
 Sp. Æther. Nitric. gtt. xv
 Pot. Nitrat. gr. vj
 Aq. Piment. ʒj

M. Fiat haust. in promptu habend. et urgent. febris paroxysm. sumend.

166.—Sum. æger omni mane guttas ix acid. sulph. dil. ex jure vitulino.

167.—R Samb. cort. interior. manip. j
 Incoquatur in Aq. Oij ad Oj. Decoct. hujus alt. medietas mane, alt. sero quotidie, assumatur, donec æger convalesc.

168.—Sum. Tinct. Opii guttas xx in vehiculo, calido convenient.

169.—R Pulv. Rad. Ipecac. ʒj
 Aq. Menth. ʒj

M. Fiat haust. emet. Potione copiosâ pur. aq. tepefact. vomitio benè provocetur.

170.—R Inf. Gentian Co. ℥j

Potas. Brom. gr. v

Fiat haust. mane et horâ quartâ pomeridianâ potand.

171.—R Ol. Ricini ℥j

Pot. Carb. gr. vj

Aq. Piment. ℥j

Fiat secund. art. mist. pro j dosi quamprimum sumend.

172.—R Tinct. Opii gtt. xv.

Syr. Croci ℥j

Aq. Menth. Virid. ℥j

M. fiatque haust. somno deficient. bibend.

173.—R Tinct. Myrrh. ℥ss

Sp. Æther. Nitr. ℥j

Syr. Tolut. ℥j

Aq. Piment. ℥ij

M. et fiat mist. de quâ cap. ℥j si vel languores, vel horrores conting.

174.—Cap. acid. sulph. dil. guttas x, vel numero sufficientes ad moderatam aciditatem in sing. selibris decoct. hord.

175.—Sequent. auror. sum. ol. ricini quantum satis sit ad alvum solvend.

176.—Sum. æger vin. antim. guttas xx, quartâ quintâ, vel sextâ quâque horâ, nausea non tamen excitand.

177.—R Cupri Sulph. gr. x.

Aq. Menth. sat. ℥j

Syrupi simpl. ℥j

Fiat haust. quando venenum in ventriculum receptum est, sumend.

178.—Bibat Inf. Sem. Lini ad lib.

179.—℞ Rad. Sarsap. ℥ij
Cort. Ulmi ℥ss
Aq. pur. Oij

Coque ad Oiss, cola, et sign. decoct. quod. cap. ut ante.

180.—℞ Inf. Quass. ℥j
Tinct. Gentian. ℥j

M. Fiat haust. mane, iterumque horâ ante prandium, stomacho vacuo, sumend.

181.—℞ Tinct. Opii. gtt. xv
Aq. Menth. Sat. ℥j
Syr. Aurant. ℥j

M. Fiat haust. horâ somni, vel vespert. vel serâ nocte sumend.

182.—℞ Pot. Carb. ℥j
Syr. Croci ℥j
Aq. Menth. Pip. ℥j

M. Fiat haust. cum succi limon. cochl. j ampl. in impetu ipso efferv. sumend.

183.—℞ Tinct. Jalap. ℥ss
Inf. Sennæ Co. ℥j
Magn. Sulph. ℥ij

M. Fiat haust. secundis horis sumend. donec. alv. plenè solut. sit. Mitte tales iv.

184.—Contin. haust. nuperrimè præscrip.

185.—℞ Liq. Ammon. Acet. ℥j
Sp. Æther. Nitr. ℥ss
Tinct. Opii gtt. xv
Aq. pur. ℥ij

M. Fiat haust. quartâ quâque horâ capiend. Ut effectus sodorif. augeatur, adde sing. haust. Antim. Potassio-Tart. gr. $\frac{1}{4}$.

186.—℞ Tinet. Castor ℥ss
 ——— Serpent. gtt. x
 Sp. Ammon. Arom. gtt. xv
 Aq. Piment. ℥j

M. Fiat haust. si vigilia increb. aut dolor capitis redintegr. sumend.

187.—Perdomito symptomate, mane et sero. ad dies paucul. contin. usus haust.

188.—Contin. haust. effervescant., sicut jamjam paratum.

189.—Cochl. j Tinet. Lavand. comp. per se propinari possit, bis vel ter durant. paroxysm. horâ dimidiâ vel integrâ interpos.

190.—℞ Decoct. Sarsap. Co. Oj (f℥xx)
 Potas. Iod. ℥j
 Sumat. pocul (℥iv) bis tervè indies.

191.—℞ Tinet. Opii gtt. xx
 Mist. Cret. ℥j
 Fiat haust. navem ingressur. sumend.

192.—℞ Magn. Sulph. ℥j
 Acid. Sulph. dil. gtt. x
 Syr. Rhœad, ℥j
 Aq. Menth. Pip. ℥j
 M. Fiat haust. eras primo mane sumend. et. rep. tertiis vel quartis horis, ad alvum solvend.

193.—℞ Mist. Cret. ℥j
 Syr. Croci ℥ij
 M. Fiat haust. quartâ quâque horâ sumend. donec paroxysmi non diserucient. instilland. alt. vicibus, si diarrhœa adfuerit, Tinet. Opii guttas ij vel iij.

194.—℞ Tinct. Calumb. ℥ij
 Acid. Sulph. dilut. gtt. xv
 Aq. Cinnam. ℥j
 Syr. Rhœad. ℥ij

M. Fiat haust. quartâ quâque horâ sumend. et tempore usûs, adde sing. si opus fuerit, ad præcavend. diarrhœam, Tinct. Opii gtt. iij.

195.—℞ Inf. Digital. ℥iij
 ——— Gentian. Co. ℥iv
 Syr. Croci ℥j

M. Fiant haust. vj. Sum. j 6tis horis, per spatium nycthemeri si vires permit.

196.—℞ Inf. Calumb. ℥iss
 Potas. Hydriod. gr. v.
 Syr. Aurant. ℥ij

M. Fiat haust. meridie et horâ quintâ pomeridianâ sumend. per septim. integram, vel ulterius si opus fuerit.

197.—℞ Bals. Copaib. ℥iij
 Mist. Acac. ℥vj
 Liq. Pot. ℥iss
 Syr. Aurant. ℥ss
 Aq. Dest. ℥ivss

M. Capiat cochl. ij vel iij quart. horis.

198.—℞ Bal. Copaib. part. ij
 Liq. Pot. part. iij
 Aq. Dest. part. vij

Coque per quadrant. horæ, et tunc adde

Sp. Æther. Nitr. part. j

Stet per horas ij vel iij.

Capiat æger, liquoris limpid. supernat., cochl. med. j ter die.

199.—℞ Bals. Copaib. ℥ss
 Vitell. j Ovi
 Sacch. puri ℥j

His bene subactis terend. adde paulatim Aq. Menth.
 Virid. ℥vj ut fiat emulsio.

200.—℞ Calomel. gr. iij
 Conf. Opiat. gr. vj

M. ft. bol. statim sumend.

Vesp. nisi prius bis saltem dejee. alv. cap.

Ol. Ricin. ℥ss vel q. s. ad alv. solvend.

Alv. hisce medicam. liberè solut. incip. sum.
 haust. sequent.

Liq. Amm. Acet. ℥ss

Aq. Cinnam. ℥j

Vini Antim. gtt. xv

Syr. Pap. alb. ℥j. M. ft. haust.

Fcb. die xxiiij.

201.—Repet. remedia olim. (penult.) præscrip.
 non noviss. instit.

Si alv. adstrict. fuerit magnes. vitriol. augeat. ut
 alv. satis solut. fuerit.

Mart. xj^{mo}.

202.—℞ Inf. Senn. ℥iss

Mannæ ℥ss

Tinct. Jalap. ℥j. M. Cap. cochl. larg. j.

horà 3^{tia} quâque, donec sed. tres vel quatuor pro-
 cur.

℞ Lin. Ammon. ℥vj

Ung. Hydr. fort. ℥j. M. Ft. linim.

cerv. et scapul omni noct. et mane, manu calid.
 assidûe applicand., superimpon. pann. lan. codem
 imbut. Et post operat. Mist. Senn. ad usum
 Mist. Antim. in prompt. confug.

Nov. xxiv^{to}.

- 203.—℞ Guaiac. lign. ras. ℥j
 Sassafras rad. ℥ss
 Aq. destill. ℔ ij
 Coq. igne leni ad ℔ j sub fin. coction. addr.
 Glycyrrh. rad. cont. ℥ij et cola; cujus cap. coch.
 iij ampl. ter quotidie.
 Oct. x°.

CHAPTER V.

FORMS FOR POWDERS, PILLS, ETC.

204.—PROSIT forsā dare ægro, lectum ituro,
 pulv. hydrarg. chlor. gr. v.

205.—℞ Coccinell. ℥j
 Sodii Chlorid. ℥ij
 M. Fiat pulv. Detur cochl. dimid. pro dos. em-
 pore matutin.

206.—℞ Pulv. Jalap. ℥ij
 Hydrarg. Chlor. ℥ss
 M. Dent. gr. xij ad xxiv, quando alvi ductione
 opus sit.

207.—℞ Magn. Carb. ℥ss
 Fœnic. Sem.
 Sacch. purif. āā ℥j
 Terant. in Pulv. Dos. quantum cultri apice capi
 potest. sæpius in die.

208.—℞ Hydrarg. Chlor. ℥j
 Conf. Ros. quantum satis sit. Contunde
 in mass. et divide in pil. xxx. Sumatur j bis indies,
 ut cieatur ptyalismus modicus.

209.—Augeatur dos. Pulv. Jacob. ver. ad gr. vj.

210.—℞ Hydrarg. Oxyd. Rubr. gr. j
Opīi tertiam grani part.
Caryoph. Ol. gtt. j

Fiat pil. horâ somni per hebdom. sumend.

211.—℞ Myrrh. Gum. Resin. ℥ss
Sacch. puri ℥ss

Tere simul in pulv. Dos. ℥j ter quaterve indies, è quovis liquore idoneo.

212.—℞ Pulv. Opīi gr. iij
Ext. Glycyrrh gr. viij

Fiant pil. ij nocte sumend. ad vicem secund.

213.—℞ Capsic. Sem. contrit. gr. vj
Lauri Bacc. ℥ij

M. Fiat pulv. dividend. in iij part. æquales; quarum prima portio sumatur, incipient. primore rigore; secunda, postridie eâdem horâ; tertia verò tertio die.

214.—℞ Conf. Opīi ℥j

P. r. n. sum. si diarrhœa permaneat.

215.—℞ Extr. Colocynth. Co. ℥j
Hydrarg. Chlor. gr. xij

Fiat massa in pil. xij. dividend.

Cap. summo mane iij, et postea ij, si alvus, horis sex, non satis dejecerit.

216.—℞ Pulv. Rheī ℥j
Hydrarg. Chlor. gr. v
Syr. Althææ q. s. ut

fiat bolus, horâ somni sumend. et alt. noctibus repetend. ad ij vel iij vices.

217.—℞ Extr. Cicut. ℥ss

Fiant pil. xv in pulv. cicut. involvend. Mitte in chartaceâ pyxide.

218.—℞ Extr. Colocynth. ℥ss

Pulv. Seam. ℥j

Hydrarg. Chlor. gr. xij

M. Fiant pil. xij; quarum cap. j nocte, quoties alvus fuerit justo adstrictior.

219.—℞ Ext. Elat. gr. ss

—Colocynth Co. gr. v

Ol. Essent. Menth. Pip. gutt. j

In pil. conficiant. eras mane deglutiend. iterumque mane perendino.

220.—Ad nauseam supprimend. bibat æger sp. alicujus paululum aquâ commixt.

221.—℞ Cort. Cinch. Pulv. gr. xv ad ℥ij

Cap. è cyath. vini generosissimi horæ quadrantis ad horas iv, intervallo, ita ut æger sum. ℥vj ad minim., inter ij paroxysm.

222.—℞ Extr. Elat. gr. ij

Sacch. purif. ℥j

Opt. terant. simul, dein in pulv. viij æquales dividant., quorum cap. æger j omni horæ quadrante, donec adsit catharsis.

223.—℞ Aeeip. vespere.

Jalap. Pulv. gr. xv

Hydrarg. Chlor. gr. v

Conterant. in molem syrupo simpl. ut fingantur globuli iij æquales.

224.—℞ Sodæ Carb. exsicc. ℥j

Sap. dur. ℥iv

Ol. Junip. gtt. xx

Syr. Zingib. q. s. ut

fiat massa, in pilulas xxx dividend. è quibus cap. iij indies, contra calculos renum.

225.—℞ Pulv. Jalap. ℥ij
 Hydrarg. Chlor. gr. xxiv
 M., et in pulv. xij divide, quorum cap. ij vel iij ut
 necesse sit ad sedes.

226.—℞ Pot. Sulphat. ℥ij
 In semipoc. aq. tepid. solut., cum guttis xx Tinc.
 Digital. sumend.

227.—℞ Pulv. Cinch. ℥j
 Sit pulv., secundis horis, in cyath. lactis, absente
 paroxysmo, sumend.

228.—Sumant. Pulv. Calumb. gr. x sing auror.
 ex pulte.

229.—℞ Pulv. Nitr. Pot.
 — Pot. Sulphat. āā gr. xv
 Fiat pulv., in promptu habend., et urgent. paroxysmo
 sumend.

230.—℞ Pulv. Jalap. ℥j
 Scammon. ℥j
 Hydrarg. Chlor. gr. xx
 Syr. Simpl. q. s.
 Ut fiat massa, in pil. xx dividend., è quibus capiant.
 ij, ad alvum officii immemorem excitand.

231.—℞ Pot. Nitr. gr. xx
 Sacch. alb. ℥ij
 Mucilag. Acac. q. s. ut fiat massa, in
 trochisc. xij distribuend. quorum j detineatur sub
 linguam, donec liquesc.

232.—℞ Querc. Cort. ℥ss
 Anthem. Flor. exsicc. ℥j
 Tere simul in pulv., alt. vel tertiis horis, durant.
 apyrexia, sumend.

233.—℞ Zinci Sulph. gr. xij

Aq. pur. ℥iij

Sumatur tertia pars, ter die, augend. dos. si opus sit, et si ferat ventriculus.

234.—℞ Ext. Cannab. Ind. gr. v

Vespere ante somnum sumend.

235.—℞ Extr. Colocynth. ℥j

Fiant pil. xij. Sumat j, sextis horis, donec commodè purgetur.

236.—℞ Pulv. Ipecac. gr. xxv

Antim. Potassio-Tart. gr. j

Fiat pulv. emet. : ex pauxillo alicujus liquoris idonei hauriatur, et vom. mot. superbibant. cyathi aliquot inf. anthem. tepidi.

237.—℞ Pulv. Cinch. ℥iij

Divide in partes xij, capiat j, secundâ vel tertiâ quâque horâ, ex cyatho parvo lact. vaccin. recent. absente febre.

238.—℞ Conf. Rosæ gr. x

Hydrarg. Chlor. gr. vj

Fiat bolus, horâ somni quâlibet nocte sumend. ; mane sequent. post quintam vel sextam assumptionem, bibat potionem purgant. comm.

239.—℞ Pil. Aloës cum Myrrh. ℥j

Fiant pil. xij quæ obruantur pulv. glycyrrhiz.

240.—℞ Pulv. Digital. gr. iij

— Glycyrrhiz. gr. xx

M. In pulv. iij, hæc quant. dividend. est. Partitio fiat exactissima.

241.—℞ Extr. Papav. gr. x

Fiant pil. ij quarum cap. j statim, et alt. post horas iij, si vomitus perstiterit.

242.—℞ Ferri Sesquiox. ℥vj
In vj partes divid., quarum j ter de die exhibend.
et per plures dies continuand.

243.—℞ Pil. Hydrarg. gr. x
Fiant. pil. ij.

Devoret æger j bis in die, horâ decimâ, et horâ secundâ.

244.—℞ Pulv. Scammon. ℥j
—— Rhei gr. x
Hydrarg. Chlorid. gr. iv
M. Fiat pulv. purg. extemplo in pulpâ pomi tosti
sumend.

245.—Dentur Rad. Ipecac. in pulv. subtilis-
simum tritæ gr. iij vel v diluculò, sing. vel alt.
diebus.

246.—Sumantur, Filicis Rad. in pulv. tritæ ℥ij
vel iij è cyatho aq. menth. primo diluculò.

Elapsis duabus horis, devoretur bolus ex hydrarg.
submur. gr. v vel vj et cambogiæ gr. viij vel x;
assumpto subindè haustulo inf. theæ virid.

247.—℞ Ferri Sulph. ℥ss
Assafoet. ℥ij
Cum mucilag. acac. tantillo subige in massam, divi-
dendam in pil. sing. gr. iv pendentes.

248.—℞ Antim. Potassio-Tart. gr. iv
Pulv. fol. Digit. gr. x
Conf. Rosæ q. s. ut fiat massa in pilu-
las xx dividenda.

Initio sumat æger pil. j pro dosi, mane ac nocte,
postea ij dein iij et denique augeatur dosis, quantum
fieri potest.

249.—℞ Extr. Gentian. gr. x
Fiat bolus, detur jejuno stomacho.

250.—℞ Pulv. Aloës ℥j
 — Myrrh. ℥ss

M. Cap. gr. x ter die. Dosis sensim augenda est, donec ℥j in die sumatur.

251.—Sum. quantum cuspidē cultri capī potest, Pulv. Rhei, in cochl. lactis sacch. vel in melle.

252.—Sum. æger, ℥j Pulv. Cinch. ante paroxysmum ingredient.

253.—℞ Hydrarg. Binox. gr. xij
 Conf. Rosæ q. s.

ut fiant pil. xij. Sumat æger pil. ter in die, donec dentes vacillare incipiant.

Dosis ab initio a pil. j ad ij vel iij semper dosin augendo.

254.—℞ Pulv. Cinch. ℥j
 — Zingib. gr. x

M. Sum. æger ante tempus redeuntis paroxysmi, ter in septimanâ, huncce pulv. pro dosi.

255.—Sum. ægra, in lecto composita, pil. Opii, superbibendo hordei aq. calid.

256.—℞ Gum. Ammon. ℥ss
 Pulv. Rhei ℥j
 Syr. simpl. q. s. ut fiant

pil. xx.

Cap. per duas noctes, iv, et intermittat tertiam noctem; et sic pergat donec totum sumpserit.

257.—℞ Antim. Sesquiox. ℥j
 Nitrat. Pot. ℥j
 Pulv. Ipecac. co. ℥ss

Misceantur, et fiat pulv. tenuiss. in vii partes æquales separand. quarum j sing. horis ingeratur.

258.—Rep. pulv. hesterno die præscript. eodemque modo sumantur.

259.—℞ Cret. præp. ℥j

Pulv. Ipecac. gr. vj

M. et fiat pulv. in chartul. ij æqualiter dividend. quarum cap. j horis octavis; et temporibus intermediis, si pulsus sit ereber, et fortis, bib. cochl. ij, mist. seq.

260.—℞ Extr. Coloeynth. ℥j

Pulv. Scammon. ℥ss

M. fiant pil. xx quarum ij deglutiantur, horâ de cubitis; dilueulo ut infra.

℞ Inf. Sennæ ℥j

261.—℞ Hydrarg. Chlor. gr. xij

Conf. Rosæ. q. s.

Ut fiant pil. xij. quarum sum. j post cœnam: mane et pomeridie sum. haust. purg.

262.—℞ Zinci Sulph. ℥ss

Pulv. Ipecac. gr. xv

Fiat pulv. emet. statim sumend. Finitâ vomitorii operatione cap. subinde, cochl. ij mist. purg.

263.—℞ Pulv. Digital. gr. ss

— Acac. ℥j

Fiat pulv. 4tis horis sumend. ægrâ interim conquiescente, et caput immotum tenente.

264.—℞ Hydrarg. e. Cretâ gr. x

Pulv. Tragacanth. ℥ss

Fiat pulv. statim sumend.; et exhibeatur sequenti luce portio purg. comm.

265.—℞ Pulv. Pot. Sulphat. ℥j

— Rhei ℥j

M. Fiat pulv. in pulmento, vel in poc. seri laet. vinos. sumend.

266.—℞ Pulv. Cinch. ℥ij

— Cinnam. ℥j

M. Fiant. pulv. xij quorum cap. unum quartâ quâque horâ, superbibendo vini cujuslibet haust. incipiend. immediatè post paroxysm. ; interdicto interim enematum usu.

267.—℞ Extr. Hyoscyam. ℥j

Fiant pil. xij quarum sumatur j pro re natâ, sub lang. vel singult.

268.—℞ Sodæ Potassio-Tart. ℥iss

Cret. præp. ℥ss

M. Fiat pulv. in jus. avenac. tenuissimo, sumend.

269.—℞ Pil. Aloës c. Myrrh. ℥ij

Fiant pil. xxiv, è quibus ingerantur iij. unâquâque. mane ac nocte.

270.—℞ Hydrarg. Subm. gr. iv

Sacch. gr. vj

Pulv. Antim. Co. gr. ij.

Conterant. Sum. vespere in Gelatinâ Ribesiorum.

271.—℞ Zinci Sulph. ℥j

Conf. Cynosbati q. s.

ad pil. xx fingend., quæ deaurand. sunt.

272.—℞ Cret. præp. ℥j

Fiat pulv., vel addend. syr. zingib., bolus, ad alvum contrahend., mane sumend.

273.—℞ Pil. Hydrarg. ℥ss

Divide in ij partes ; sum. j statim, alteram, circa mediam noctem.

274.—℞ Pulv. Ipecac. ℥j

Fiat pulv. emet., more solito sumend. Operatione emetici peractâ, cap. Pulv. Rhci ℥j.

275.—℞ Pulv. Calumb. ℥j

— Zingib. gr. xx

M. omnia, quæ dividant, in vj dos. æquales, per vj

dies continuos mane sumend. tribus horis ante pastum.

276.—℞ Ol. Croton. gtt. xvijj
Pulv. Glycyrrhizæ q. s.

ut fiant pil. xxxvj, quarum exhibeantur ij hora decubitûs, quandoque alv. nimis solida fuerit, et augeatur seu minuatur dos. pro ratione effect.

277.—℞ Pulv. Opii gr. j
Conf. Rosæ gr. iv

Fiat bolus vesp. si perst. diarrhœa, vel adsint torm. intestin. capiend.

278.—℞ Jalap. Rad. pulv. ℥j
Pot. Bitart. ℥ij

Seorsim. ij permisce. Dosis à ℥ss ad ℥vj mane.

279.—℞ Extr. Gentian. ℥v

In pil. lx dividend. Dosis j vel ij nocte maneque statim post cibum.

CHAPTER VI.

FORMS FOR LINCTUSES, ETC.

280.—℞ Ol. Tereb. ℥ij
Mel. despum. ℥j

M. fiat linct.

Dosis cochl. parv., nocte et mane, cum haustu cujusvis potûs tenuioris tepefact.

281.—℞ Conf. Sennæ ℥iv

Sum. ad nucis juglandis magnitud.

282.—℞ Conf. Rosæ ℥ij
Tinct. Opii ℥j
Acid. Sulph. dil. ℥ss

Fiat electuarium, exactè invicem miscend.

283.—℞ Conf. Rosæ Can. ℥ii
Syr. Aurant. ℥vj
Ol. Amygd. ℥j

M., et fiat linct. in ollâ fictili mittend.

284.—℞ Oxymel. Scill. ℥iij
Syr. Papav. ℥vj
Pulv. Tragac. co. ℥j

M. Fiat. linct., cujus lambat æger pauxillum subinde.

285.—℞ Resin. Guaiac. ℥j
Conf. Rosæ ℥j
Syr. Aurant. q. s.

ut fiat electuarium, de quo cap. quant. nucis moschatæ majoris, bis indies.

286.—℞ Conf. Rosæ ℥ij
Acid. Sulph. dil. ℥j

M. et fiat linct. ; cap. quant. castaneæ, bis in die.

287.—℞ Conf. Sennæ ℥iv
Pulv. Pot. Bitart. ℥ss

M. et fiat electuarium. Cap. quant. nucis avellan. vel mosch. subinde, vel ter in die paulò ante prandium.

288.—℞ Pulv. Cinch. ℥j

Pulv. Serpent. ℥iij

Syr. simpl. q. s. ut fiat electuarium, quod decedente paroxysm. totum capere debet æger, ante access. feb. sequentum.

289.—R Conf. Sennæ ʒj
Fiat linct. sumend. subindè lambendo. Mittatur in
narthecio.

290.—R Conf. Rosæ ʒj
Alum. pulv. ʒj
M. Impon. parvul. assiduò linguæ, ut solutum ibi
oblinat et sic lente deglutiatur.

291. R Pulv. Uvæ Ursi ʒj
Syr. Aurant. q. s.
ut fiat electuarius, debitæ spissitud. cujus mol.
nucis mosch. bis in die, paulatim delingat.

292.—R Acet. Colch. ʒij
Mel. ʒiv
M. et super leni foco, sæpius agitando cochl. lign.
coque ad mellis spissitud. Hujus oxymellis, sum.
æger cochl. parvul. ter die.

293.—R Menth. Vir. Fol. recent. ʒiv
Sacch. purif. ʒxiij
Fol. mortar. lapid. contunde, tum adjecto sacch.
iterum contunde, donec corp. sit j.

294. R Hujus Conf. ʒiv
Fiat bolus, statim sumend. et 3tiis horis repetend.
urgente ægritudine ventriculi.

CHAPTER VII.

FORMS FOR EXTERNAL APPLICATIONS, ETC.

295.—R Mic. Pan. lb. j
Liq. Plumbi Diacet. dil. q. s.
ut madescat panis.

296.—R Conii Fol. exsicc. ʒj

Coque ex aq. Oijss ad Oij et cola, panni lanei hocce decoct. calido madefact. deinde expressi, parti affectæ imponantur, et sæpius renoventur.

297.—Vespere utatur pediluv. tepido.

298.—℞ Ung. Hydrarg. fort. ℥j
Hujus ung. affricetur ℥j femoribus inter. ante focum sing. noct. donec ptyalismus cieatur.

299.—Fricetur corpus, horâ decubitûs, aut lanâ vel strigile.

300.—℞ Pyreth. Rad. contrit.

Mastiches. aa ℥j

Fiant lege artis, ad ignem, masticatoria duo, teneat æger sæpius in ore, et manducet hujusmodi medicament. expuatque salivam.

301.—Suffiet æger fauces ejus cum vapore ex acid. sulph. ℥ss cui primum adjunctæ fuerint Chl. Sod. ℥ij.

302.—℞ Picis liquid. ℥iss

Sulphur. Sublim. ℥ss

Cer. Flav. ℥j

Lento igne liquefac. ut fiat ung.

303.—℞ Ol. Olivæ ℥j

Cer. Alb. ℥ij

M. Fiat liniment. quocum illinantur partes denudatæ, bis quotidie.

304.—Inhaletur pulmonibus æther. sulph. vapor. ter quotidie.

305.—℞ Dauci Rad. q. s.

Coque in aq. ad aptam mollitiem, in pulp. deinde contunde.

306.—℞ Liq. Plumbi Acet. dil. Oj. Lintea quadruplicata hocce liquore frigido madefacta, partibus, inflamm. applic. et sæpius renov.

307.—R Magn. Sulph. ℥j
 Jur. Aven. Oss
 Ol. Olivæ ℥ss vel
 Butyri quant. juglandis.

Misce pro enemate statim injiciend.

308.—Exscindatur pars morsa, et postea applicetur vulneri, Pot. Fus.

309.—R Pulv. Asari
 — Veratr. āā ℥j
 Glycyrrhiz. ℥ij

M. Fiat pulv. cujus aliquantillum naribus insuffletur ante decubitum, ad sternut. excitand.

310.—Inungatur hypochondrio sinistro, ℥j ung. hydrarg. fort. 11a horâ ante meridiem, et 4ta post meridiem indies.

311.—R Lap. Calamin. ℥j
 Eo conspergantur partes adfectæ, sub quâlibet deligatione.

312.—R Liq. Potassæ ℥j
 Aq. Destill. ℥vj

M. Hujus liq. tepid. quantum cavo capi potest, quotidie bis injiciatur, in aurem ægram supinatam, ac detineatur per aliquot minuta, dein aure pronâ rursus emittatur.

313.—R Oxyd. Zinci ℥j
 Fiat pulv. inclusus sindone rara excutiat super parte excoriata, prius deterâ.

314.—R Cret. præp. ℥j
 In partes excoriatas, ex gossipio asperge.

315.—Admov. parti adfectæ, spong. aquâ calidâ imbutâ.

316.—Vesica suilla, aq. calidâ ad dimid. repleta

admoveatur lateri dolenti: firmetur ligamine, tum super ponatur sacculus arenâ calidissimâ plenus, qui frigescens iterum calefiat, aut ei mox substituat-
tur alius jam calefact. Continuentur hæc donec dolor remis.

317.—Cataplasma calid. irrorat. prius tantillo Sp. Camph. applicetur cum pannis laneis parti adfect. et vesica suillâ oleo madefactâ detineatur; renov. quolibet trihorio.

318.—Admoveatur calidum cataplasma, parti affect. cum panno linteo quadruplic.

319.—R Ung. Hydrarg. Nitric. Oxyd.

—— Resin aâ 3ss

M. Fiat ung. quo leniter inungatur locus adfect. ac dein tegatur emplast. plumbi, super alut. extens.

320.—R Hydrarg. Chlor. 3j

Adip. Suillæ 3j

M. Super pann. lint. extende, et cuti affect. applica.

321.—Hauriatur vap. calid. ope infundib. in fauces.

322.—R Pulv. Opii 3ss

Ung. Cetacei 3j

M. Fiat ung. Hujus pauxillo inungatur locus umbilici subinde; aut magnit. dimid. juglandis nucis, putamine decerpto, eidem loco adponatur.

323.—R Linim. Sap. 3j

Liq. Ammon. 3iv

Tinct. Opii 3j

M. In languore, aut paroxysmo hysterico illinatur naribus, temporibus, &c. hujus linim. paululum.

324.—R Hydrarg. Bichlor. gr. x
Acid. Hydrochl. ℥ss
Aq. Rosæ ℥x

M. Tantillo hujus liq. lavent. mane et vespere,
partes infest.

325.—R Pulp. Coloc. ℥j
Ol. Olivar. ℥j

M. et coque leni igne, donec pulpa torqueri videatur;
dein massam adhuc calent. cola, et cum câ illinatur
abdom. et præcipue umbil. regio.

326.—R Zinci Oxyd. ℥j
Aq. Rosæ ℥viij

M. Fiat collyrium, quo concusso imbutum lint.
quadruplicat. imponatur oculo adfecto.

327.—R Ung. Hydrarg. Nitrat. ℥j
Cerat. Sapon. ℥ss

M. Hujus tantillo illinantur palpebræ omni ves-
pere, cubitum ituro ope plumæ mollis.

328.—R Tinct. Canthar. ℥ss
Linim. Sapon. ℥iss

M. Fiat linim. quo partes adfectæ perfricandæ
sunt, et postea tegantur lanulâ.

329.—R Camph. ℥j
Ol. Amygd. ℥j

M. et instilla gutt. iv auri, p. r. n.

330.—R Extr. Opii gr. x
Tinct. Castor. ℥j

M. et applicetur paululum, auri affectæ, omni nocte
cum gossypio.

331.—R Linim. Sapon. ℥j
Tinct. Opii ℥j

M. Fiat linim. cum panno laneo, faucibus extern.
applicand.

332.—℞ Ol. Amygd. ℥j
Camph. ℥j

M. pro linim. quocum tangantur papillæ ter quaterve in die.

333.—℞ Acid. Sulph. dil. ℥j
Sol. Alum. co. ℥ss
Aq. pur. ℥vj

Probe commisc. Indatur nari ex quâ sanguis stillat, turunda ex lint. raso, humect. hoc. liq. et relinquend, illic, per dies ij.

334.—℞ Flor. Samb. ℥ij
Coque in Aq. lb. iv.

Foveant. eo decoct. sæpius in die, caput, facies oculi, aliæque part. erysipcl. tentatæ.

335.—℞ Decoct. Hord. ℥ss
Magn. Sulph. ℥ij
Fiat enema, urgente tenesmo, injiciend.

336.—℞ Tinct. Lyttæ ℥iv
Liq. Ammon. ℥j
Linim. Sapon. ℥ij
M. Fiat linim. quo guttur et postera pars colli perfricanda sunt, donec vesicæ appareant, dein desist. per diem et applica ung. cetacei.

337.—℞ Farin. Lini ℥j
Aq. bull. q. s.
ut fiat cataplasma. admov. calidè loco adfecto; renov. quater de die; cum arcescat tantillo butyri insuls. emol.

338.—Admov. lintea aq. frigidâ madefact. vel si fieri possit glacies raso capiti.

339.—℞ Mic. Panis ℥ij
Tinct. Lyttæ ℥ij
Decoct. Papav. q. s.

ut fiat cataplasma. Applica hoc ad cutem per horæ dimid. aut tamdiu donec inflammationem satis magnam excitat. dolor fervid. et rubor partis tumen. testentur.

340.—℞ Calamin. Pulv. ʒj

Cret. præp. ʒss

Fiat pulv. Intra linteum consutum applicetur, renovando simul ac maduerit.

341.—℞ Pulv. Opii gr. v

Saponis ʒj

M. et fiat suppositorium, post alvum exoneratam. applicand.

342.—Foveant. gingiv. aq. calidâ.

343.—℞ Inf. Rosæ ʒvj

Acid. Sulph. dil. ʒj

M. Colluantur fauces hoc gargarism.

344.—℞ Ol. Olivæ ʒj

Liq. Potassæ ʒij

M. Fiat linim. hujus pauxillo oblinatur abdom. bis terve quotidie.

345.—℞ Magn. Sulph. ʒj

Tinct. Opii gtt. xxv

Jusc. ℞ss

Fiat enema. Injic. horâ somni tertiâ quâque noct. ad tres vices, dein repet. alt. noctibus, usque ad quart. vicem, si opus sit.

346.—℞ Ung. Hydrarg. Nitr. ʒss

Ung. Cctacei ʒj

M. Hujus ung. pauxillum, ope penicilli camel. oculo affecto applic. nocte et mane.

347.—℞ Alum. ʒj

Cret. præp. ʒj

M. diligentissimè, ut fiat pulv. cujus inspergatur pauxillum super mamillas p. r. n.

348.—Admoveatur extr. belladon. supercilio et regioni supraorbit. vespere.

349.—℞ Hydrarg. Chlor. gr. ij
Sacc. alb. ℥j

Fiat pulv. cujus parum infletur, ope calami, in oculum affect. semel vel bis in die.

350.—℞ Rad. Dàuci ℥j

Coque in aq. font. q. s. et per setaceum trajice pulpam, cui adde ℥ss adipis, ut fiat cataplasma calidè adhibend.

351.—Vespere appropinq. si opus sit, injiciatur clysm, heri præscript.

352.—Fiat setaceum ad med. brach.

353.—Foveantur artus, cum decoct. anthem.

354.—℞ Conii Fol. ℥ij
Aq. ferv. ℥ij

Colatura sit pro fotu, qui cum pannis laneis, parti affect. admov. mane horis duabus, antequam è lecto assurgat, et nocte post decubitum, donec symptoma penitus evanuerit.

355.—℞ Tinct. Opii ℥j
Linim. Sapon. ℥j

Fiat linim. cum quo benè fricentur tempora et detons. caput.

356.—Inhalet sing. noct. in lecto, vaporem aq. calid. cui tempore usûs, adde, cochl. ij min. æther. rect.

357.—Explor. vesica urinar. ope catheteris, et extrahatur urina.

358.—Colluantur os et gingiv. bis terve in die cum Tinct. Myrrh. gtt. xx in aq. tepid. cyatho.

359.—℞ Hydrarg. Oxyd. Cin. ℥j vel
 ——— Bisulphuret. ℥ss

Fiat pulv. pro fumigatione, faucibus intern. omni nocte more solito, adhibend.

360.—Fiat font. crure, infra vel supra genu.

361.—Instituatur paracentesis abdom. et educ. aq.

362.—Affricetur parti affect. sing. noct. ung. hydrarg. fort. magnit. fabæ equinæ, deinde applicetur cataplasma ex liq. plumbi acet. dil. micâ panis, et farinâ lini.

363.—℞ Argent. Nitrat. ℥j
 Aq. destill. ℥vj

Fiat mist. et cum hâc illinantur part. affect. sing. noct. horâ somni prius deters. ; vel linteum in eâdem madefiat et per totam noctem gestetur.

364.—Utatur balneo, ad grad. nonagesim. calefacto, bis in septim.

365.—℞ Fel. Bov. ℥ij
 Ol. Amygd. ℥ss

M. Fiant guttæ acoust. bis die applicand.

366.—Utatur æger equit. subinde, si fieri possit.

367.—Mittatur fist. arm.

368.—℞ Zinci Sulph. ℥j
 Aq. pur. ℥vj

M. Fiat. inject. quæ ex syph. eburn. in urethram injiciatur, mane et nocte.

369.—℞ Liq. Ammon. Acet. ℥j
 Amm. Hydrochl. ℥ij
 Aq. ℥j

Fiat lotio, nocte cubitum ituro tumoribus applicand.
Mitte \mathfrak{Hij} cum directione propriâ.

370.—Fiat foniculus purul. ad med. brachium,
ope pot. fus.

271.—Cautè tangantur clavi, acid. sulph. ope
penicilli; dein tegantur emplast. plumbi.

372.— \mathfrak{R} Ung. Cetacei $\mathfrak{3j}$
Pulv. Opii $\mathfrak{3ss}$

Fiat ung. cujus paululum p. r. n. applicetur, urgente
ani prurigine.

373.— \mathfrak{R} Linim. Camph. $\mathfrak{3iss}$
Tinct. Canth. $\mathfrak{3ss}$

M. Fiat linim. quocum fricetur pars affecta ter
quaterve indies.

374.— \mathfrak{R} Nicotianæ $\mathfrak{3j}$
Aq. comm. \mathfrak{Oj}

Coque per sext. part. horæ et cola; adde liquori
Sodæ Sulph. $\mathfrak{3ij}$

Solve et fiat enema, statim injiciend. contra insult.
apoplect. vel affectus soporosos adhibend.

375.—Mitte Emplast. Galb. super alutam indu-
cend.

376.—Adhib. lav. frigid. vel tepid, prout ægro
gratius erit.

377.—Capilli radant. et caput postea panniculo
lotione frigidâ imbut. circumdet.

378.— \mathfrak{R} Hydrarg. Bichlor. gr. x
Aq. pur. $\mathfrak{3x}$

M. Hoc liquore, ter de die, injiciatur ulcus, ope
siph. ; post sing. inject. materia relinq. intra ulcus,
et coerc. per dimidium horæ, claus. omn. apertur,

tumque externè prem. leniter ulcus, ut liq. eject.
per omn. sinus et meatus propell.

379.—R Dec. Mal. comp.

(c. Fœnic. semin. cont. ℥iij) ʒxiv

Ft. enem. statim tepide injiciend.

Jan. vj^o.

PART III.

UNABBREVIATED PRESCRIPTIONS, WITH LITERAL TRANSLATIONS.

FORMING A KEY TO PART II.

CHAPTER I.

FORMS FOR BLOODLETTING.

1. DETRAHATUR è brachio sanguis ad uncias decem statim. *Let blood be immediately drawn from the arm to ten ounces.*

2. FIAT venæsectio, ut fluant sanguinis uncie quinque. *Let venesection be performed that five ounces of blood may flow.*

3. OPUS EST venam cubiti secare, ut sanguis fluat ad uncias decem. *It is necessary to cut a vein of the arm, that blood may flow to ten ounces.*

4. AD recidivum præcavendum, detrahatur sanguis pro re nata. *To prevent a relapse, let blood be occasionally drawn.*

5. EXTRAHATUR sanguis pleno rivo, ad uncias sex, quamprimum. *Let blood be taken away as soon as possible, in a full stream, to six ounces.*

6. Emitte sanguinis uncias sexdecim saltem, vel ad deliquium. *Take away at least sixteen ounces of blood, or to fainting.*

7. Dimove sanguinem per saltum, ad uncias decem vel ultra. *Remove blood by leaps, to ten ounces or more.*

8. Detrahantur ex arteriâ temporali sanguinis uncia sex, quamprimum. *Let six ounces of blood be drawn as soon as possible from the temporal artery.*

9. Mittatur sanguis illicò ex largo vulnere ad uncias decem, vel donec æger pallescat vel languescat. *Let blood be immediately taken from a large wound (i. e. orifice) to ten ounces, or until the patient becomes pale or faint.*

10. Repetatur sanguinis detractio, et localis et generalis. *Let the bloodletting, both local and general, be repeated.*

11. Iterum fiat venæsectio, ad defectionem animi. *Let venesection be again performed to fainting.*

12. Sanguis eodem modo, quo ante, iterum mittendus est, verò ad uncias sexdenas. *Blood is to be again drawn, in the same manner as before, but to sixteen ounces.*

13. Pertundatur vena brachii, et detrahatur sanguis, ad uncias viginti, vel usque ut liquerit animus. *Let a vein of the arm be opened [literally, bored or beat through], and blood be drawn to twenty ounces, or to fainting.*

14. Repetatur venæsectio ad tres alias vices ad eandem quantitatem, tribus diebus sequentibus quando dolor et respirandi difficultas suadeant. *Let venesection be repeated to the same quantity, three other times, on the three following days, when the pain and difficulty of breathing require it.*

15. Die sequenti celebretur iterum venæsectio,

ad eandem quâ antea quantitatem. *On the following day let venesection be again performed, to the same quantity as before.*

16. Mittatur sanguis è brachio ad uncias duodecim quamprimum; ac postea ex venâ jugulari ad uncias octo. *Let blood be taken from the arm to twelve ounces as soon as possible; and afterwards from the jugular vein to eight ounces.*

17. Sanguis denuò mittendus est, ad uncias decem tantum. *Blood is to be again taken to ten ounces only.*

18. Mittatur sanguis de novo, et repetatur ad animi ferè deliquium. *Let blood be again taken away, and (the operation) repeated almost to fainting.*

19. Extrahatur sanguis è brachio; et eodem die post aliquot horas, vel die sequenti, duabus horis post leve prandium, capiat pulverem emeticum. *Let blood be drawn from the arm, and on the same day, after [i. e. at the expiration of] a few hours, or on the following day, two hours after a light dinner, let the patient take an emetic powder.*

20. Si primæ venæsectioni non cedat morbus, tum repetatur: et nondum cessante, ad duas alias vices celebretur, interposito semper die uno. *If the disease should not yield to the first bloodletting, then let it be repeated; and not yet giving way [i. e. if the disease do not then yield], let it [the bloodletting] be again performed twice, one day always intervening, [i. e. between the bloodlettings.]*

21. Necnon admoveantur cucurbitulæ cum ferro nuchæ capitis, mittatur sanguis ad uncias duodecim. *Also let the cupping-glasses, with the scarificator, be applied to the nape of the neck, and let blood be taken away to twelve ounces.*

22. Statim abradatur capillitium, et applicentur

cucurbitulæ cruentæ nuchæ. *Let the hair [of the head] be immediately shaved off, and the bloody cupping-glasses [i. e. the cupping-glasses with the scarificator] be applied to the nape of the neck.*

23. Accommodentur cucurbitulæ cum ferro sub aurem lateris affecti, et mittatur sanguis ad uncias quatuor. *Let the cupping-glasses with the scarificator be applied under the ear of the affected side, and let blood be drawn to four ounces.*

24. Admoveantur cucurbitulæ cum scarificatione, parti thoracis dolenti pro re nata, et exsugatur sanguis ad uncias octo. *Let the cupping-glasses with the scarificator be occasionally applied to the painful part of the chest, and blood be drawn to eight ounces.*

25. Semel in septimanâ, applicentur temporibus utrinque hirudines tres. *Once a week let three leeches be applied to both temples.*

26. Hirudines viginti quatuor statim lumbis admoveantur, et quando remotæ sunt, cataplasma emolliens applicetur. *Let twenty-four leeches be immediately applied to the loins, and when they are removed, let an emollient poultice be applied.*

27. Admoveantur hirudines tres singulis temporibus, si adsit dolor capitis. *Let three leeches be applied to each temple, if there be pain of the head.*

28. Applicentur jugulo hirudines quatuor; et post fluxum sanguinis, applicetur emplastrum lyttæ. *Let four leeches be applied to the fore part of the neck; and after the flux of blood [i. e. when the bleeding has ceased] let a blister be applied.*

29. Detrahantur ex ischio affecto, et partibus adjacentibus, ope cucurbitularum cum scarificatione, sanguinis uncie sex. *Let six ounces of blood be drawn from the affected ischium and adjacent parts, by means of the cupping-glasses with scarification.*

30. Applicentur adversum renes, hirudines duodecim vel cueurbitulæ cruentæ, ut extrahantur sanguinis uncie duodecim. *Let twelve leeches, or the bloody cupping-glasses [i. e. the cupping-glasses with the scarificator] be applied opposite the kidneys, that twelve ounces of blood may be extracted.*

31. Convulsione redeunte, haud aliter, detrahatur sanguis per cueurbitulas tres. *If the convulsion should return, not otherwise, let blood be drawn by three cupping-glasses.*

32. Si dolor perstiterit ad latus, mittantur sanguinis uncie viginti è brachio. *If the pain should continue at the side, let twenty ounces of blood be taken from the arm.*

33. Sanguisugæ tres fronti imponantur. *Let three leeches be applied to the forehead.*

34. Admoveatur cueurbitula sieea regioni hepatis. *Let a dry cupping-glass [i. e. the cupping-glass without the scarificator] be applied to the region of the liver.*

CHAPTER II.

FORMS FOR BLISTERS, ETC.

35. ADHIBE emplastrum cantharidis tumori in alâ dextrâ, per spatium duodecim horarum, vel donec in vesicam manifestò epidermis elata sit. *Apply a plaster of cantharides to the tumour in the right arm-pit, for the space of twelve hours, or until the cuticle is manifestly raised into a blister.*

36. Applicetur abdomini, emplastrum lyttæ super alutam satis latam extensum. *Let a plaster of can-*

tharides, spread on leather sufficiently large, be applied to the belly.

37. Admoveatur parti thoracis superiori, emplastrum lyttæ, et post vesicationem applicetur ceratum sabinæ, ut uleus perpetuum fiat. Fluxu cessante utatur sequenti.

Recipe, Cerati Sabinæ

Unguenti Lyttæ, partes æquales.

Let a plaster of cantharides be applied to the upper part of the chest; and after vesication, let savin cerate be applied, that a permanent ulcer may be produced. The discharge ceasing [i. e. when the discharge ceases], let the patient use the following.

38. Admoveatur tela vesicatoria (ad exemplar) externæ parti gutturis. *Let a blistering cloth (according to pattern) be applied to the external part of the throat.*

39. Admoveatur capiti raso unguentum cantharidis, usque ad vesicationem. *Let the ointment of cantharides be applied to the shaven head, until vesication (is produced).*

40. Admoveatur prope cartilaginem thyroideam utrinque, emplastrum lyttæ. *Let a plaster of cantharides be applied on each side near the thyroid cartilage.*

41. Abradatur capillitium, et admoveatur toti capiti sericum vesicans. *Let the hair (of the head) be shaved off, and a blistering taffeta applied to the whole head.*

42. Applicetur prope articulum femoris superiorem, emplastrum lyttæ, super quod, draehma pulveris lyttæ inspergenda est. *Let a plaster of cantharides, upon which a draehm of the powder of cantharides has been sprinkled, be applied near the upper joint of the thigh.*

43. Si valde urgeat dyspnœa, applicetur emplastrum lyttæ, et fiat ulcus perpetuum ope unguenti sabinæ. *If the difficulty of breathing be very troublesome, let a plaster of cantharides be applied, and let a permanent ulcer be produced by means of savin ointment.*

44. Recipe, Emplastri Galbani compositi, unciam dimidiam.

— Resinæ, uncias duas

Misce. Fiat emplastrum super alutam extendendum, quo pedes involvantur post pediluvium, *Mix. Let a plaster be made to be spread upon leather, in which [i. e. in the plaster] the feet are to be wrapped after the use of the foot-bath.*

45. Imponatur nuchæ capitis, vel suris externis, emplastrum lyttæ. *Let a plaster of cantharides be applied to the nape of the neck, or to the external [i. e. the superficial] part of the calves (of the legs).*

46. Emplastrum lyttæ collo imponatur quâ dolet. *Let a plaster of cantharides be applied to the neck, where it is in pain [i. e. the painful part of the neck].*

47. Admoveatur pannus vesicatorius lateri sinistro. *Let a blistering cloth be applied to the left side.*

48. Adhibeatur emplastrum epispasticum satis amplum et acre, inter scapulas. *Let a blistering plaster, sufficiently large and acrid, be applied between the shoulders.*

49. Recipe, Lyttarum in pulverem tenuissimum tritarum, drachmam

Camphoræ Pulveris, drachmam

Ceræ flavæ

Sevi præparati, ana drachmam

Adipis præparati, scrupulos duos

Cerâ, sevo, et adipe simul liquefactis, paulo antequam concrecant, Lyttas et Camphoram insperge,

atque omnia misce ut fiat emplastrum epispasticum regioni jecoris applicandum. *The wax, suet, and lard, being melted together, sprinkle the cantharides and camphor upon them a short time before they concrete, and mix them altogether, that a blistering plaster may be made, to be applied to the region of the liver.*

50. Admoveatur charta vesicatoria occipiti. Curetur pars exulcerata unguento sabinæ. *Let a blistering paper be applied to the occiput. Let the blistered part be dressed with savin ointment.*

51. Nata humoris detractio ab emplastro lyttæ, si res postulaverit, promoveatur. *If it should be required, let the discharge of fluid, produced by the plaster of cantharides, be promoted.*

52. Emplastra duo vesicatoria, brachiis internis infra cubitos, quamprimum imponantur. *Let two blisters be immediately applied to the inner part of the arms below the elbows.*

53. Admoveatur taffeta vesicatoria genu, et fluxus postea eliciatur ope unguenti sabinæ. *Let a blistering taffeta be applied to the knee, and afterwards let a discharge be excited by means of savin ointment.*

54. Ceratum lyttæ partibus excoriatis imponatur, ut natus humor ab emplastro lyttæ promoveatur. *Let the cerate of cantharides be applied to the excoriated part, that the fluid produced by the blister may be promoted.*

55. Recipe, Pulveris Euphorbii, scrupulum dimidium

— Cerati Sabinæ, unciam

Emplastri Thuris, unciam dimidiam

Simul bene contritis, sit emplastrum scuto pectoris. *Having well incorporated them, let a plaster be made for the defence of the breast.*

56. Fiat fonticulus, ex parte vesicatorii ope un-

guenti sabinæ. *Let an issue [i. e. discharge] be made from the place of the blister [i. e. from the blistered part], by means of savin ointment.*

57. Recipe, Ammoniæ Hydrochloratis, drachmam
Saponis duri, drachmas duas
Emplastri Plumbi, unciam dimidiam
Emplastrum et saponem simul liqua, et paulo antequam concrecant, immisce salem in pulverem tenuem tritum. Extensum super alutam, parti affectæ quamprimum applicetur, et pro re nata repetatur. *Melt the plaster and soap together, and a little while before they harden, admix the salt rubbed into a fine powder. Let it [i. e. the mixture] be spread on leather, and immediately applied to the part affected, and repeated occasionally.*

58. Caput tonderi debet, et emplastro vesicatorio circumcirca tegi. *The head ought to be shaved, and covered round about with a blistering plaster.*

59. Applicetur regioni singulorum renum emplastrum lyttæ parvum (magnitudinis nummi semicoronæ). *Let a small plaster of cantharides (of the size of a half-crown piece) be applied to the region of each of the kidneys.*

CHAPTER III.

FORMS FOR MIXTURES, ETC.

60. Recipe, Vini Aloës, drachmas duas
Infusi Sennæ, unciam cum semisse
Magnesiæ Sulphatis, drachmas quatuor

Misce. Hujus capiat unciam, horâ septimâ matutinâ; et circiter horam decimam, partem reliquam sumat, si opus fuerit. *Mix. Of this let the patient take an ounce at seven o'clock in the morning, and the remainder at ten o'clock, if there be occasion.*

61. Recipe, Liquoris Ammoniae Acetatis, uncias tres cum semisse

Vini Antimonii Potassio-tartratis,
drachmas duas

Tincturæ Cardamomi compositæ,
drachmas duas

Aquæ Menthæ piperitæ, uncias duas

Fiat mistura, cujus uncie duæ omni horæ quadrante calidè sorbentur, durante frigore. *Let a mixture be made, of which let two ounces be taken warm every quarter of an hour during the chilliness.*

62. Recipe, Tincturæ Valerianæ, uncias duas. Detur fluidrachma una subinde, è cochleare magno infusi radicis Valerianæ sylvestris, sub formâ theæ parati. *Let a fluidrachm be given now and then in a tablespoonful of the infusion of the wild valerian, prepared in the form of tea.*

63. Recipe, Misturæ Amygdalæ, uncias quatuor
Syrupi Scillæ, drachmas tres

Tincturæ Opii, guttas quadraginta

Quod unciatim sumatur, tussi admodum ingravescente. *Let this be taken, ounce by ounce [i. e. in ounce doses], when the cough is very troublesome.*

64. Recipe, Infusi Gentianæ compositi, uncias sex

Magnesiae Sulphatis, unciam

Capiat cochlearia tria magna post jentaculum et post prandium quotidie. *Let the patient take daily three tablespoonfuls after breakfast and dinner.*

65. Recipe, Liquoris Ammoniae Acetatis, uncias duas
 Aquae Menthae viridis, uncias tres cum semisse
 Syrupi Croci, drachmas duas
 Spiritus Aetheris nitrici, drachmas duas

Misce. Cochlearia duo magna secundis horis sumantur, durante febre; saepius vel rarius pro impetu ratione: et absente febre pulv. cinchon. ut ante.

Mix. Let two tablespoonfuls be taken every two hours, during the fever, more or less frequently, according to the violence of the fit [i. e. the ague fit]: and, when the fever is absent [let] the powder of cinchona [be taken] as before.

66. Recipe, Foliorum Rosae unciam

Aquae ferventis, uncias octo

Stent per horam; colaturae adde succi limonum, sacchari albi, ana, quantum sufficit, ad gratam acerbitatem dulcedinemque. *Let them stand during an hour; add a sufficient quantity of lemon juice and white sugar to give an agreeable acidity and sweetness.*

67. Recipe, Antimonii Potassio-Tartratis, grana sex

Aquae purae, drachmas quatuor

Syrupi Rhocados, drachmam

Misce. Capiat cochleare minimum subinde, ad nauseam vel vomitum promovendum. *Mix. Let the patient take a small [i. e. tea] spoonful from time to time, to promote nausea or vomiting.*

68. Recipe, Sodae Subcarbonatis, drachmas duas cum semisse

Crystallorum Tartari, drachmas tres

Aquae purae, uncias octo

Stent in lagena bene obturata, per triduum, et

deinde sit in promptu pro potu cathartico. *Let them stand in a bottle well stoppered for three days, and then be in readiness for a cathartic drink.*

69. Recipe, Sodæ Bicarbonatis, drachmas duas
 Ferri Sulphatis, grana tria
 Magnesiæ Subcarbonatis, drachmam
 Aquæ Puræ, octarium dimidium
 Acidi Sulphurici diluti, fluidrachmas decem

Infundatur primum lagenæ aqua, dein immittantur salina, et denique acidum sulphuricum; illico obturetur lagena, et in loco frigidus servetur. *First let the water be poured into the bottle, then let the salts be put in, and lastly, the sulphuric acid; let the bottle be immediately stoppered, and kept in a cool place.*

70. Recipe, Decocti Lichenis, octarium
 Sumat æger poculum, omni bihorio. *Let the patient take a cupful every two hours.*

71. Recipe, Magnesiæ Carbonatis, drachmam
 Aquæ Menthæ sativæ, uncias sex
 Tincturæ Opii, drachmam

Misce. Sumat. cochlearia duo, dum flatus infestat. *Mix. Let the patient take two spoonfuls when flatulence is troublesome.*

72. Capiat cochlearia duo ampla aquæ menthæ piperitæ, omni horâ, donec singultus et nîsus ad vomitum cessaverint. *Let the patient take two table-spoonfuls of peppermint water every hour, until the hiccup and attempts to vomit shall have ceased.*

73. Recipe, Tincturæ Digitalis, drachmas tres
 Acidi Hydrocyanici, guttas viginti

Misce. Hujus capiat guttas viginti ter die, ex cyatho aquæ frigidæ, dosin sensim augendo, prout caput, aut ventriculus ferre queat. *Let the patient take twenty drops of this mixture three times a day in a*

glass of cold water, the dose to be gradually increased according as the head or the stomach can bear it.

74. Recipe, Magnesiae Carbonatis, drachmam

Pulveris Rhei, grana quindecim

Aquae Anethi, unciam cum semisse

Misce. Fiat julepum, cujus unum cochleare minimum infantulo lactenti detur, secundis horis; phialâ agitâ. *Mix. Let a julep be made, of which let one teaspoonful be given to the suckling infant every two hours, the bottle being shaken.*

75. Recipe, Misturæ Ammoniaci, uncias sex

Tincturæ Opii, drachmam

Misce. Capiat cochlearia duo magna statim; iterentur post horam, si tussis accrevit. *Let the patient take two tablespoonfuls immediately; let them be repeated in an hour, if the cough should increase.*

76. Recipe, Decocti Hordei, uncias decem

Olei Olivæ, uncias duas

Mucilaginis Acaciæ, unciam

Tere oleum cum mucilagine donec probè coiverint, tum sensim adde decoctum, ut fiat enema. Interdum addere liceat Magnesiae Sulphatis, unciam. *Rub the oil with the mucilage until they are well combined, then gradually add the decoction, that an enema may be made. Sometimes we may add an ounce of Sulphate of Magnesia.*

77. Recipe, Spiritûs Ammoniae Aromatici drachmam

Tincturæ Assafoetidæ, unciam dimidiam

Syrupi Croci, unciam dimidiam

Aquae Cinnamomi, unciam

Misce. Exhibe cochleare parvum ter quaterve die, vel sæpius, urgente convulsione vel spasmo. *Mix. Give a teaspoonful three or four times a day, or*

oftener, if the convulsion or spasm should be troublesome.

78. Recipe, Infusi Krameriæ uncias sex
Tincturæ Opii, drachmam

Fiat mistura, cujus sumantur cochlearia tria magna post singulas dejectiones liquidas. *Let a mixture be made, of which let three tablespoonfuls be taken after every liquid evacuation.*

79. Recipe, Sodæ Sulphatis, unciam cum semisse

Sodæ Phosphatis, unciam

Syrupi Rhamni, drachmas quatuor

Aquæ Menthæ piperitæ, uncias sex

Misce. Sumat unciam statim, et repetatur dosis post horas duas, nisi alvus prius responderit. *Mix. Let the patient take two tablespoonfuls immediately, and let the dose be repeated in two hours, unless the bowel be previously relieved.*

80. Recipe, Tincturæ Hyoscyami, drachmam cum semisse

Potassæ Acetatis, drachmas quatuor

Syrupi Croci, drachmas duas

Aquæ Anisi, uncias sex

Fiat mistura, cujus sumantur cochlearia duo vel tria minima, bis terve in die, vel ut opus sit. *Let a mixture be made, of which let two or three teaspoonfuls be taken twice or three times a day, or as there may be occasion.*

81. Recipe, Ipecacuanhæ Radicis Pulveris, drachmam cum semisse

Potassæ Bitartratis, drachmam

Aquæ ferventis, fluiduncias tres cum semisse

Macera per horam integram, dein cola et adjice.

Syrupi, fluidunciam dimidiam

Misce. Dctur semiuncia vel cochlearc amplum omni semihorâ, donec vomitum proritaverit. *Macerate during an hour, then strain, and add half an ounce of syrup. Mix. Let half an ounce, or a tablespoonful, be given every half hour, until it shall have produced vomiting.*

82. Recipe, Tincturæ Opii, drachmam

Misturæ Cretæ, uncias sex

Misce. Capiat cochlearia duo magna omni quadrante horæ donec leniatur dolor. *Mix. Let the patient take two tablespoonfuls every quarter of an hour until the pain is alleviated.*

83. Recipe, Decocti Aloës compositi, uncias quatuor

Sodæ Sulphatis, unciam cum semisse

Misce. Cochlearia duo ampla intermissionis tempore sumantur, ita ut purgatio ex toto cessaverit, ante accessum paroxysmi. *Mix. Let two tablespoonfuls be taken in the time of intermission, so that the purgation shall have ceased before the accession of the paroxysm.*

84. Recipe, Sodæ Potassio-Tartratis, uncias duas

Aquæ Menthæ sativæ, uncias octo.

Misce. Capiat cochlearia duo ampla omni bihorio, ad sedes promovendas. *Mix. Let the patient take two tablespoonfuls every two hours to promote stools.*

85. Recipe, Plumbi Acetatis, grana quatuor

Aquæ destillatæ, uncias quatuor

Syrupi Papaveris, drachmas tres

Misce. Capiat cochleare amplum mane quotidie: repetatur dosis ad tres vices, et deinde capiat æger haustum aliquem purgantem. *Mix. Let the patient take one tablespoonful daily in the morning: let the dose*

be repeated three other times, and then let the patient take some purging draught.

86. Recipe, Magnesiae Sulphatis, unciam et semissem

Acidi Sulphurici diluti, drachmam cum semisse

Aquæ Menthæ piperitæ, uncias sex.

Syrupi Rhœados, drachmas duas

Misce. Hujus misturæ sumantur cochlearia, quatuor, omnibus tribus horis, donec venter rite solutus fuerit. *Mix. Of this mixture let two tablespoonfuls be taken every three hours, until the belly shall have been thoroughly opened.*

87. Recipe, Infusi Sennæ, unciam

Magnesiae Sulphatis semi-unciam

Misce. Capiat quartâ quâque die. *Mix. Let the patient take (it) every fourth day.*

Recipe, Tincturæ Valerianæ, drachmas duas

Spiritus Ammoniae foetidi drachmas duas

Aquæ puræ, uncias duas

Misce. Capiat cochlearia magna duo, in languoribus, præcipue diebus purgationi deditis. *Mix. Let the patient take two tablespoonfuls in languors, especially on the days appropriated to the purgation.*

88. Recipe, Misturæ Amygdalæ, uncias sex

Tincturæ Opii, semi-drachmam.

Misce. Capiat cochlearia magna duo, quartâ quâque horâ, si tussis increbuerit. *Mix. Let the patient take two tablespoonfuls every fourth hour, if the cough should occur frequently.*

89. Recipe, Antimonii Potassio-Tartratis, grana tria

Infusi Sennæ, uncias tres

Aquæ Pimentæ, uncias quatuor

Misce. Repetantur cochlearia duo ampla omni semihorâ, donec supervenerit vomitus, vel alvus dejecerit. *Mix.* *Let two tablespoonfuls be repeated every half-hour, until vomiting comes on, or until the bowel shall have acted.*

90. Recipe, Tincturæ Jalapæ, drachmas quatuor

Potassæ Sulphatis, unciam dimidiam

Aquæ Menthæ, uncias sex

Misce. Sumat cochlearia majora duo, omni quadrante horæ, donec alvus copiosè responderit. *Mix.* *Let the patient take two tablespoonfuls every quarter of an hour, until the bowel shall have acted sufficiently.*

91. Recipe, Cetrariæ Islandicæ, unciam

Aquæ frigidæ, octarium

Coque ad uncias duodenas; stet ut geletur, et utatur æger gelatinæ ad libitum. *Boil to twelve ounces: let it stand that it may congeal, and let the patient use the jelly at pleasure.*

92. Recipe, Lactis Vaccini, octarium

Sinapis Semen contusorum, unciam

Coquantur simul, donec pars casearia in coagulum abierit, deinde coletur serum, et hujus sumatur cyathus subinde. *Let them be boiled together, until the caseous part be changed into a coagulum; then let the whey be strained, and a wineglassful of it be taken now and then.*

93. Recipe, Liquoris Ammoniac Acetatis, uncias quatuor

Tincturæ Opii, drachmam dimidiam

Aquæ Menthæ sativæ, uncias sex

Misce. Capiat cochlearia duo, invadente paroxysmo caloris, in febribus intermittentibus. *Let the patient*

take two tablespoonfuls during the paroxysm of heat (i. e. the hot stage) in intermittent fevers.

94. Recipe, Infusi Sennæ, uncias sex
Sumat primò, omni quadrante horæ, cochleare;
dein assumptionis vices protrahantur, ad horam, et
ultra pro successu. *Let the patient take, at first, one
spoonful every quarter of an hour; then let the time of
taking be protracted to an hour, and afterwards accord-
ing to the effect.*

95. Recipe, Decocti Alôes compositi, uncias sex
Capiat æger cochlearia tria ampla pro re nata; pos-
tea augendo, minuendovè quantitatem, prout sedes
pauciores pleuresvè promoverit. *Let the patient take
three tablespoonfuls occasionally: afterwards increasing
or diminishing the quantity, according as it may have
excited fewer or more stools.*

96. Recipe, Cretæ præparatæ, drachmam
Tincturæ Opii, drachmam dimidiam
Aquæ Cinnamomi, uncias sex
Misce, et agitando phialam, dentur cochlearia duo,
secundâ quâque horâ, seriùs vel citiùs ut res postu-
let, dum vexant ventriculi tormina vel vomitus.
*Mix, and shaking the phial, let two tablespoonfuls be
given every second hour, later or sooner, as circumstances
may require, as long as the gripings or vomitings
trouble.*

97. Recipe, Vini Ipecacuanhæ, unciam
Fiat haustus, statim sumendus. *Let a draught be
made, to be taken immediately.*

Recipe, Misturæ Amygdalæ, uncias sex
Tincturæ Opii, drachmam
Misce. Capiat cochlearia duo ampla, sub finem
vomitionis. *Let the patient take two tablespoonfuls
towards the end of the vomiting.*

98. Recipe, Tineturæ Rheī, unciam
 — Gentianæ, semiunciam
 Aquæ Pimentæ, uncias quatuor
 Syrupi Croci, unciam

Fiat mistura, ejus sumat æger cochlearia duo, urgente ventriculi dolore, flatu, nausæâ, vel languore. *Let a mixture be made, of which let the patient take two tablespoonfuls, the pain of the stomach, flatulence, nausea, or languor, being troublesome.*

99. Recipe, Tineturæ Opii, drachmam dimidiam
 Tincturæ Cardamomi, unciam dimidiam

Syrupi Croci, drachmas quatuor
 Aquæ Cinnamomi, uncias sex

Misce. Capiat cochlearia duo maxima, post singulas vomitiones vel sedes liquidas. *Mix. Let the patient take two tablespoonfuls after each vomiting or liquid stool.*

100. Recipe, Decocti Cinchonæ, uncias sex
 Acidi Sulphurici diluti, drachmam unam
 Syrupi Aurantiorum, unciam dimidiam

Misce. Hujus misturæ, cochlearia quatuor, horis duabus interpositis, sumantur, ad sudationes diminuendas. *Mix. Of this mixture, let four tablespoonfuls be taken every two hours to diminish sweating.*

101. Recipe, Tineturæ Opii, drachmam dimidiam
 Confectionis Aromaticæ, drachmam
 Aquæ Menthæ piperitæ, uncias sex

Fiat mistura, ejus sumantur cochlearia tria magna, post unamquamque sedem mollem: phialâ prius concussâ. *Let a mixture be made, of which let three*

tablespoonfuls be taken, after every liquid evacuation : the phial being first shaken.

102. Recipe, Spiritus Ammoniae Aromatici,
drachmam

Tincturæ Castorei, drachmas tres

Spiritus Lavandulæ, drachmas
duas

Aquæ Pimentæ, unciam

Fiat mistura, cujus drachmæ duæ, pro re natâ, ingerantur, contra languorem, et deliquium. *Let a mixture be made, of which let two drachms (i. e. two teaspoonfuls) be taken occasionally, against languor and fainting.*

103. Recipe, Infusi Sennæ, uncias sex

Tincturæ Jalapæ, drachmas sex

Misce. Sumantur cochlearia tria ampla, singulis horis, ad plenam alvi solutionem. *Let three tablespoonfuls be taken every hour, to produce copious evacuation of the bowel.*

104. Perstet in usu misturæ catharticæ, donec alvus ter quaterve plenè responderit. *Let the patient continue in the use of the cathartic mixture, until the bowel shall have acted freely three or four times.*

105. Recipe, Misturæ Ammoniæ, uncias sex. Capiat æger cochleare magnum bis in die, ex poculo jusculi bovini; contra raucedinem. *Let the patient take a tablespoonful twice a day, in a cup of beef tea: against hoarseness.*

106. Recipe, Tincturæ Scillæ, drachmam

Mucilaginis Acaciæ, unciam

Tincturæ Opii, drachmam

Misce. Fiat mistura, de quâ subindè capiat drachmam unam guttatim, ad gulam emolliendam, et expuitionem promovendam. *Mix. Let a mixture be made, of which let the patient take one drachm (i. e. a*

teaspoonful) by drops, to soften (*relax or lubricate*) the throat, and to promote expectoration.

107. Recipe, Ammoniae Sesquicarbonatis, drachmam

Tincturae Cardamomi, unciam

Syrupi Rhœados, drachmas duas

Aquæ Menthae piperitæ, uncias quatuor

Fiat mistura, de quâ capiat cochleare unum largum, si pustulae evanescant. *Let a mixture be made, of which let the patient take one tablespoonful, if the pustules disappear.*

108. Recipe, Liquoris Ammoniae Acetatis, unciam

Vini Antimonii Potassio-Tartratis, drachmam

Aquæ Menthae sativæ, uncias quatuor

Syrupi Croci, drachmam

Fiat mistura, de quâ cochleare largum unum secundis vel tertiis horis exhibeatur; sæpius rariusvè prout febris vehementior vct mitior fuerit. *Let a mixture be made, of which let one tablespoonful be taken every second or third hour; more frequently or rarely according as the fever may have been more or less violent.*

109. Recipe, Tincturae Assafoetidæ, drachmas duas

Ammoniae Sesquicarbonatis, drachmam dimidiam

Aquæ Pulegii, uncias quatuor

Fiat mistura, de quâ capiat cochleare unum vel cochlearia duo in languoribus, vel sudoribus frigidis, vel frigoris paroxysmis. *Let a mixture be made, of which let the patient take one or two tablespoonfuls in*

languors, or in cold sweats, or in paroxysms of cold (as the cold stage of intermittents).

110. Recipe, Potassæ Bitartratis, unciam
Olci Limonis, guttas quindecim
Sacchari purificati, uncias duas
Aquæ bullicientis, octarios duos

Misce. Usurpetur pro potu communi, ubi æger intensâ siti vexatur. *Mix. Let it be used for a common drink when the patient is troubled with intense thirst.*

111. Recipe, Pulveris Jalapæ, drachmam
Pulveris Zingiberis, grana viginti
Magnesiæ Sulphatis, unciam
Aquæ puræ, uncias sex

Misce. Cochleare unum singulis horis exhibeatur, quâque vice phialam agitando, ut permisceatur pulvis. *Mix. Let one tablespoonful be given every hour, the bottle being shaken each time, that the powder may be thoroughly mixed [with the liquid].*

112. Recipe, Corticis Cinchonæ, sesquiunciam
Magnesiæ Sulphatis, uncias duas
Aquæ puræ, octarios duos

Coque per sextam partem horæ in vase leviter clauso, et liquorem adhuc calentem cola; sub finem adde Syrupi Absinthii uncias duas. Tertiâ vel quartâ quâque horâ cyathus unus exhibeatur, intermissionis tempore. *Boil for the sixth part of an hour, in a lightly-covered vessel, and strain the liquor while hot: towards the end of the boiling add two ounces of Syrup of Wormwood. Let one cupful be given every third or fourth hour, at the time of intermission.*

113. Recipe, Infusi Chiretæ, uncias sex
Magnesiæ Sulphatis, uncias duas

Misce. Usurpetur ad uncias duas bis vel ter in die, longè à pastu et maximè jejuno ventriculo. *Mix.*

Let it be used to (the extent of) four tablespoonfuls twice or three times a day, long before taking food, and especially when the stomach is empty.

114. Recipe, Decocti Hordci, octarium dimidium
Nitri purificati, drachmam dimi-
dian

Misce. Duabus vel tribus exhibeatur vicibus duarum horarum intervallo. *Mix. Let it be given at two or three times in the space of two hours.*

115. Recipe, Spiritus Ammoniae aromatici,
drachmas duas
Liquoris Ammoniae Acetatis, un-
cias quatuor
Tincturae Opii, drachmam
Aquaë Pimentæ, uncias quatuor

Misce, et divide in haustus quatuor, quorum unus usurpari potest, si pulsus languescat, vel pustulae subsiderint. *Mix, and divide into four draughts, of which one may be taken if the pulse become feeble, or the pustules recede.*

116. Recipe, Tincturae Opii, drachmam
Syrupi Croci, drachmam
Tincturae Cardamomi, drachmas
duas

Aquaë Cinnamomi, uncias sex

Misce. Cochleare unum exhibeatur, dosisque itere-
tur, prout urgeat morbus. *Mix. Let one tablespoon-
ful be given, and the dose repeated, according as the dis-
ease may require.*

117. Recipe, Liquoris Ammoniae Acetatis, un-
cias duas
Tincturae Opii, drachmam
Vini Antimonii, Potassio-Tartra-
tis, drachmam
Aquaë Menthæ sativæ, uncias duas

Misce, et in tres vel quatuor doses divide, cujus una omni bihorio in insultuum remissione sumenda. *Mix.* and divide into three or four doses, of which one is to be taken every two hours in the remission of the fits.

118. Recipe, Vini Colchici, drachmas duas
Tincturæ Jalapæ, drachmam
Infusi Sennæ, uncias duas

Misce. Ista dosis, in duas partes dividi potest quarum una mane, altera sero exhibeatur. *Mix.* This dose may be divided into two parts, of which one part may be given in the morning, the other in the evening.

119. Ætheris cochleare minimum urgente flatu in aquâ menthæ piperitæ sumendum. *One teaspoonful of æther (is) to be taken in peppermint water when the flatus is troublesome.*

120. Recipe, Decocti Cinchonæ, uncias duas
Tincturæ Myrrhæ, semiunciam
Acidi Hydrochlorici, quantum
sufficit ad gratam acerbitem reddendum. *To give an agreeable acidity.*

121. Recipe, Tincturæ Sennæ, unciam
Tincturæ Jalapæ, drachmas duas
Aquæ Pimentæ, uncias duas
Misce. Capiat dimidium statim, et semihorâ elapsâ, quod reliquum est. *Mix.* Let the patient take half immediately, and in half an hour the remainder.

122. Prætermittatur mistura salina. *Let the saline mixture be omitted.*

123. Capiat tincturæ opii guttas triginta horâ somni, et repetantur omni tertiâ horâ, perstante dolore et spasmo. *Let the patient take thirty drops of the tincture of opium at bedtime, and let them be repeated every third hour, if the pain and spasm continue.*

124. Recipe, Tincturæ Castorei, drachmas duas
Tincturæ Serpentariæ, drachmas
duas

Aquæ Pimentæ, uncias duas

Misce. Capiat cochleare modicum, quartis horis, aggrediente febre. *Mix. Let the patient take a moderate (i. e. a dessert) spoonful every four hours, when the fever is coming on.*

125. Recipe, Infusi Sennæ, uncias quatuor
Magnesiæ Sulphatis, drachmam

Misce. Ex hac misturâ primo die, cochleare unum altero die, duo, et sic deinceps propinentur. *Mix. Of this mixture let one spoonful be drank the first day, two the next day, and so henceforth.*

126. Recipe, Sarsaparillæ Radicis
Zingiberis Radicis contusæ, ana,
unciam dimidiam

Sassafras Radicis concisæ, unciam

Coque leni igne in Aquæ fontanæ octariis quatuor, ad dimidiam consumptionem, ut fiat decoctum, cujus bibat fluiduncias octo modicè tepefacti post bolum, et mane repetatur in lecto ad diaphoresin ciendam. *Boil, with a gentle heat, in four pints of spring water to half, that a decoction may be made, of which let the patient drink eight fluid ounces, made moderately warm, after the bolus, and let it (i. e. the decoction) be repeated in the morning while in bed, to promote diaphoresis.*

127. Recipe, Acidi Sulphurici diluti, unciam
dimidiam

Syrupi Rhœados, drachmas duas

Tincturæ Cardamomi, drachmas
duas

Fiat mistura, cujus sumat cochleare minimum, sextis horis, in quovis vehiculo grato. *Let a mixture be*

made, of which let the patient take one teaspoonful every six hours, in any agreeable vehicle.

128. Recipe, Spiritus Ammoniae aromatici,
drachmam

Tincturæ Cardamomi, drachmas
duas

Tincturæ Castorei, drachmam

Aquæ Pulegii, uncias quatuor

Sumato opprimentis languore, cochlearia ampla duo.
Let the patient take two tablespoonfuls when the languor is oppressive.

129. Recipe, Tincturæ Castorei

Tincturæ Myrrhæ, ana, drachmam

Misturæ Amygdalæ, uncias sex

Syrupi Croci, drachmam

Misce. Sumat cochlearia quatuor ampla, manè, meridic, et horâ somni, ad biduum vel triduum; quo elapso, et uno tantum die interjecto, sumat potionem emeticam sequentem mane, superbibendo Infusi Florum Anthemidis quantum sufficit ad vomitiones quater aut quinquies proritandas, cum debito regimine. *Let the patient take four tablespoonfuls in the morning, at noon, and at bedtime, for the space of two or three days; which having elapsed, and one day only intervening, let the patient take the following emetic potion in the morning, drinking after it a sufficient quantity of the infusion of Chamomile flowers to produce vomiting four or five times, with the accustomed regimen.*

130. Recipe, Vini Ipecacuanhæ, unciam

Antimonii Potassio-Tartratis, grana duo

Misce; et fiat potio. *Mix; and let a potion be made.*

131. Recipe, Sodæ tartarizatæ, semiunciam

Tincturæ Rhei, unciam dimidiam

Syrupi communis, drachmas duas

Aquæ Pimentæ, uncias sex

Fiat mistura, cujus capiat æger cochlearia tria magna omni bihorio donec alvus purgetur. *Let a mixture be made, of which let the patient take three tablespoonfuls every two hours until the bowels be purged.*

132. Recipe, Aquæ pluvialis, uncias duas
Antimonii Potassio-Tartratis, grana tria

Solve; hujus danda sunt cochlearia duo mediocria singulis horæ quadrantibus, donec vomitus sequatur. *Dissolve: of this (solution) two middling-sized (i. e. dessert) spoonfuls are to be given every quarter of an hour, until vomiting ensues.*

133. Recipe, Infusi Sennæ, uncias sex
Tincturæ Sennæ, semiunciam
Magnesiæ Sulphatis, unciam

Fiat mistura, cujus capiat æger cochlearia duo magna, bis terve in horâ, donec adsit catharsis. *Let a mixture be made, of which let the patient take two tablespoonfuls twice or thrice in an hour until purging be present (i. e. come on).*

134. Recipe, Catechu, semiunciam
Aquæ puræ, uncias duodecim

Coque ad uncias sex: stent donec fæces subsiderint: liquoris partem limpidam cautè effunde. *Boil to six ounces: let them stand until the dregs subside; carefully pour off the clear part of the liquor.*

135. Recipe, Decocti Aloes, uncias sex
Sodæ Sulphatis, unciam dimidiam

Fiat mistura, cujus sumat æger cochlearia duo ordinaria secundâ quâque horâ, donec, amplè purgaverit. *Let a mixture be made, of which let the patient take two common spoonfuls every second hour until it (i. e. the medicine) shall have amply purged.*

136. Recipe, Acidi Nitrici, drachmam
Aquæ destillatæ, uncias duodecim
Syrupi Aurantii, sesquiunciam

Fiat mistura, quotidie sumenda, ope tubuli vitrei, partitis haustibus. *Let a mixture be made, to be taken daily in divided draughts by means of a glass tube.*

137. Capiat æger unciam dimidiam Infusi Sennæ pro dosi, ex cyatho parvo Decocti Hordei. *Let the patient take half an ounce of the Infusion of Senna for a dose, in a small cupful of barley water.*

138. Capiat æger cyathum vinosum parvum Infusi Gentianæ, secundâ quâque horâ. *Let the patient take a small wineglassful of the Infusion of Gentian every second hour.*

139. Recipe, Magnesiæ Carbonatis, semidrachmam

Pulveris Rhei, drachmam

Aquæ, Pimentæ, uncias sex

Misce. Sumantur cochlearia tria magna post unamquamque sedem mollem; vitrio prius concusso. *Mix. Let three tablespoonfuls be taken after each liquid evacuation, the bottle being previously shaken.*

140. Recipe, Sodæ Potassio-tartratis, drachmas sex

Aquæ Cinnamomi, uncias duas

Fiat solutio, duabus vicibus sumenda. *Let a solution be made, to be taken at twice.*

141. Recipe, Infusi Quassiæ, uncias sex

Magnesiæ Sulphatis, unciam

Fiat mistura, de quâ capiat æger cochleare unum amplum bis terve in die. *Let a mixture be made, of which let the patient take one tablespoonful twice or three times a day.*

142. Recipe, Tincturæ Opii, drachmam

Mucilaginis Acaciæ, uncias sex

Spiritus Ætheris nitrici, drachmas duas

Misce. Bibat cochlearia tria subindè, urgente stran-

guriâ, aut in languore. *Mix.* *Let the patient drink three spoonfuls when strangury is troublesome, or in languor.*

143. Repetatur mistura pro re natâ, si opus erit, ad vomitum sedandum. *Let the mixture be repeated now and then, if there shall be occasion, to allay vomiting.*

144. Recipe, Tincturæ Opii, drachmam
Syrupi Papaveris, drachmas duas
Aquæ Menthæ, uncias sex

Misce. Sumat unciam omni semihorâ, donec dolor mitescat. *Mix.* *Let the patient take one ounce every half hour until the pain is appeased.*

145. Recipe, Tincturæ Hyoscyami, drachmas duas

Tincturæ Castorei, drachmas duas
Syrupi Rhœados, drachmam
Aquæ puræ, uncias quatuor

Misce. Sumat drachmas duas omni horâ, si non dormiat. *Mix.* *Let the patient take two drachms every hour, if he does not sleep.*

146. Recipe, Magnesiæ Subcarbonatis, drachmam dimidiam

Tincturæ Gentianæ, drachmas tres
Syrupi Aurantii, drachmas quatuor

Aquæ Pimentæ, uncias quatuor

Misce. Capiat æger, acido infestante, cochleare amplum unum, vel alterum, ex poculo juseculi bovini. *Mix.* *Let the patient take one or two tablespoonfuls, in a cupful of beef tea, when troubled with acid (i. e. acidity of stomach).*

147. Recipe, Rasuræ Cornu Cervi, unciam

Aquæ, octarios quatuor

Coque ad octarios duos, dein liquori colato, adde

sacchari albi quod satis est, et ad usum servetur. *Boil to two pints, then add to the strained liquor as much as is sufficient of white sugar, and let it (i. e. the decoction) be kept for use.*

148. Recipe, Infusi Sennæ, uncias sex
Sodæ Sulphatis, unciam dimidiam
Syrupi Rhamni, drachmas duas
Fiat mistura. Detur imprimis uncia una, et interpositis tribus vel quatuor horis, cochleare exhibeatur si fuerit opus, et post duas alias horas, repetatur, dosis, si alvus antea non moveatur. *Let a mixture be made. In the first place let an ounce be given, and three or four hours having intervened, let a spoonful be administered, if necessary, and after two more hours let the dose be repeated, if the bowels be not previously moved.*

CHAPTER IV.

FORMS FOR DRAUGHTS, ETC.

149. Recipe, Magnesiae Sulphatis, drachmas duas
Infusi Sennæ, unciam
Syrupi Rhamni, drachmam
Misce. Fiat haustus, in juscule calido, partitis vicibus, sumendus. *Mix. Let a draught be made, to be taken at different times in warm broth.*

150. Recipe, Infusi Gentianæ, unciam
Tincturæ Cardamomi drachmam
Fiat haustus, quem æger sumat tribus, ante pran-

dium horis. *Let a draught be made, which let the patient take three hours before dinner.*

151. Recipe, Infusi Sennæ, unciam
Sumatur pro re natâ ; postea augendo minuendovè quantitatem, prout sedes pauciores pluresve promoverit. *Let it be taken occasionally ; afterwards increasing or diminishing the quantity according as it shall have excited more or less stools.*

152. Recipe, Spiritus Ætheris nitrici, guttas viginti
Liquoris Ammoniaë Acetatis, drachmas duas
Aquæ Menthæ viridis, unciam
Fiat mistura salina, cujus capiat cochleare parvum, omni horâ, cursu noctis. *Let a saline mixture be made, of which let the patient take a teaspoonful every hour in the course of the night.*

153. Recipe, Potassæ Carbonatis, scrupulum
Aquæ Destillatæ, drachmas dccc
Aquæ Cinnamomi, drachmas duas
Syrupi, drachmam
Misce. Fiat haustus, cui tempore capiendi, adde succi limonis recentis, cochleare magnum unum, et in effervescentiâ sumatur. *Mix. Let a draught be made, to which, at the time of taking, add one tablespoonful of lemon juice, and let it be taken during effervescence.*

154. Recipe, Antimonii Potassio-Tartratis granum dimidium
Aquæ puræ, unciam
Misce, ut fiat haustus statim sumendus, et repetatur post horas duas, si non antea ventriculus emeticum rejecerit, vel si alvus non laxata fuerit. *Mix, that a draught may be made, to be taken immediately : and let it be repeated after two hours, if the stomach*

shall not have previously rejected the emetic, or if the bowels shall not have been opened.

155. Recipe, Tincturæ Lavandulæ compositæ,
drachmam

Misturæ Camphoræ, uncias duas

Misce, et fiat haustus, sextâ quâque horâ sumendus, si aderit vel spasma vel pulsus languor. *Mix, and let a draught be made, to be taken every six hours, if spasm or languor of pulse be present.*

156. Perstet in usu haustus nocturni, heri præscripti. *Continue the use of the night-draught prescribed yesterday.*

157. Sit in promptu, haustus cum Vini Colchici drachmâ, horâ somni sumendus, si redintegraverit malum arthriticum, vel involverint vigilie inter noctem. *Let a draught with (containing) one drachm of wine of colchicum, be in readiness to be taken at the hour of sleep (i. e. bedtime), if the arthritic pain should have returned, or if the watchings should be troublesome during the night.*

158. Repetatur porrò haustus inter noctem cum Tincturâ Opii, si vigilie involverint vel increbuerint tussis. *Moreover, let the draught with Tincture of Opium be repeated during the night, if the watchings should be troublesome, or if the cough should become more frequent.*

159. Recipe, Acidi Nitrici diluti, semiunciam
Spiritus Ætheris nitrici, drachmas
tres

Tincturæ Hyoscyami, drachmas
duas

Aquæ puræ, octarios duos

Syrupi, quantum sufficit

Ad acorem compescendum, et gustum conciliandum. Sumat quotidie instar potus, et bibat quan-

tum sitis exigat. *To moderate the acidity and please the palate. Let the patient take it daily, as a drink, and let him take as much as thirst may require.*

160. Sumat ægrotus omni mane, si possit, uncias octo lactis asini, pro jentaculo. *Let the patient take, every morning, if he can, eight ounces of ass's milk for breakfast.*

161. Capiat æger haustum eatharticum proximâ luec navem conseendens: et si post navigationem vomitus supervenerit, bibat æger spiritûs alieujus paululum aquâ commixtum. *Let the patient take a purging draught the day before embarking; and if after sailing vomiting should come on, let him drink a little of some (kind of) spirit, mixed with water.*

162. Recipe, Pulveris Radicis Ipecacuanhæ,
grana decem
Antimonii Potassio - Tartratis,
granum
Aquæ destillatæ, fluidunciam cum
semisse

Misce. Fiat haustus, horâ nona matutinâ sumendus. Vomitu superveniente, bibat æger, vicibus repetitis, Infusi Anthemidis aliquot cyathos. Vomitu finito, capiat pulverem sudorificum. *Mix. Let a draught be made, to be taken at nine o'clock in the morning. When vomiting comes on, let the patient drink, at different times, some wineglassfuls of infusion of chamomile flowers: vomiting being finished, let the patient take a sudorific powder.*

163. Recipe, Infusi Sennæ, sesunciam
Potassæ-Tartratis, semiunciam
Tineturæ Cinnamomi compositæ,
fluidrachmas duas

Ex his fiat haustus, summo mane deglutendus. Repetatur idem, tertio quoque die. *Of these let a*

draught be made, to be taken the first thing in the morning. Let the same be repeated every third day.

164. Recipe, Tincturæ Opii, guttas viginti
Syrupi cujusvis, fluidrachmam
Misturæ Camphoræ, fluidunciam

Misce. Capiat æger haustulum hujusmodi, singulis noctibus, horâ solita. *Mix. Let the patient take a little draught of this kind every night, at the accustomed hour.*

165. Recipe, Tincturæ Castorei, guttas decem
Spiritus Ætheris nitrici, guttas quindecim
Potassæ Nitratis, grana sex
Aquæ Pimentæ, unciam

Misce. Fiat haustus in promptu habendus, et urgente febris paroxysmo sumendus. *Mix. Let a draught be made, to be kept in readiness, and taken when the febrile paroxysm is troublesome.*

166. Sumat æger omni mane guttas novem acidi sulphurici diluti, ex jure vitulino. *Let the patient take nine drops of diluted sulphuric acid in veal broth every morning.*

167. Recipe, Sambuci Corticis interioris, manipulum unum

Incoquatur in Aquæ octariis duobus ad octarium. Decocti hujus altera medietas mane, altera sero quotidie, assumatur, donec æger convalescat. *Let it be boiled in two pints of water to one pint. Let half of this decoction be taken in the morning, and the remainder in the evening, daily, until the patient recovers.*

168. Sumat tincturæ opii, guttas viginti, in vehiculo calido conveniente. *Let the patient take twenty drops of tincture of opium, in a vehicle made agreeably warm.*

169. Recipe, Pulveris Radicis Ipecacuanhæ,
scrupulum

Aquæ Menthæ, unciam

Misce; fiat haustus emeticus. Potione copiosâ puræ aquæ tepēfactæ, vomitio benè provocetur. *Mix. Let an emetic draught be made. Let full vomiting be produced, by a copious draught of pure tepid water.*

170. Recipe, Infusi Gentianæ compositi, unciam

Potassii Bromidi, grana quinque

Fiat haustus, mane et horâ quartâ pomeridianâ potandus. *Let a draught be made, to be taken in the morning, and at four o'clock in the afternoon.*

171. Recipe, Olei Ricini, unciam

Potassæ Carbonatis, grana sex

Aquæ Pimentæ, unciam

Fiat secundum artem mistura pro unâ dosi, quam primum sumenda. *Let a mixture be made according to art, one dose to be taken immediately.*

172. Recipe, Tincturæ Opii, guttas quindecim

Syrupi Croci, drachmam

Aquæ Menthæ viridis, unciam

Misce, fiatque haustus, somno deficiente bibendus. *Mix, and let a draught be made, to be taken when sleep is wanting.*

173. Recipe, Tincturæ Myrrhæ, unciam dimidiam

Spiritus Ætheris nitrici, drachmam

Syrupi Tolutani, drachmam

Aquæ Pimentæ, uncias duas

Misce, et fiat mistura, de quâ capiat unciam, si vel languores vel horrores contingant. *Mix, and let a mixture be made, of which let the patient take an ounce, if either languors or shiverings affect (the patient).*

174. Capiat acidi sulphurici diluti guttas decem, vel numero sufficientes ad moderatam aciditatem, in

singulis sel ibris decocti hordci. *Let the patient take in every half-pint of barley-water, ten, or a sufficient number of drops of diluted sulphuric acid to (produce) moderate acidity.*

175. Sequenti aurorâ, sumat olei ricini quantum satis sit ad alvum solvendam. *On the following morning, let the patient take a sufficient quantity of castor oil to open the bowel.*

176. Sumat æger vini antimonialis guttas viginti, quartâ, quintâ, vel sextâ quâque horâ, nausea non tamen excitanda. *Let the patient take twenty drops of antimonial wine, every fourth, fifth, or sixth hour; nausea, however, not to be excited.*

177. Recipe, Cupri Sulphatis, grana decem
Aquæ Menthæ sativæ, unciam
Syrupi simplicis, drachmam
Fiat haustus, quando venenum in ventriculum receptum est, sumendus. *Let a draught be made, to be taken when poison has been received into the stomach.*

178. Bibat Infusum Seminum Lini ad libitum. *Let the patient drink as much as he pleases of the infusion of linseed.*

179. Recipe, Radicis Sarsaparillæ, uncias duas
Corticeis Ulmi, semiunciam
Aquæ puræ, octarios duos
Coque ad octarium eum semisse, cola, et signetur decoctum, quod capiat ut ante. *Boil to a pint and a half, strain, and let it be called (on the direction) the decoction, which let the patient take as before.*

180. Recipe, Infusi Quassie, unciam
Tincturæ Gentianæ, drachmam
Misce. Fiat haustus, mane iterumque horâ ante prandium, stomacho vacuo, sumendus. *Mix. Let a draught be made, to be taken in the morning, and again an hour before dinner, when the stomach is empty.*

181. Recipe, Tincturæ Opii, guttas quindecim
 Aquæ Menthæ sativæ, unciam
 Syrupi Aurantii, drachmam

Misce. Fiat haustus horâ somni, vel vespertinâ, vel serâ nocte sumendus. *Mix. Let a draught be made, to be taken at bedtime, in the evening, or late at night.*

182. Recipe, Potassæ Carbonatis, scrupulum
 Syrupi Croci, drachmam
 Aquæ Menthæ piperitæ, unciam

Misce. Fiat haustus, cum succi limonum cochleare uno amplo, in impetu ipso effervescentiæ sumendus. *Mix. Let a draught be made, to be taken with one tablespoonful of lemon juice, in the height of effervescence.*

183. Recipe, Tincturæ Jalapæ, semidrachmam
 Infusi Sennæ compositi, unciam
 Magnesiæ Sulphatis, drachmas duas

Misce. Fiat haustus, secundis horis sumendus, donec alvus plenè soluta sit. Mitte tales quatuor. *Mix. Let a draught be made, to be taken every second hour, until the bowels are freely opened. Send four such (draughts).*

184. Continuetur haustus nuperrimè, præscriptus. *Let the draught very lately prescribed be continued.*

185. Recipe, Liquoris Ammonię Acetatis, unciam
 Spiritûs Ætheris nitrici, semidrachmam
 Tincturæ Opii, guttas quindecim

Aquæ puræ, drachmas duas

Misce. Fiat haustus, quartâ quâque horâ capiendus. Ut effectus sudorificus augeatur, adde singu-

lis haustibus antimonii potassio-tartratis, grani quartam partem. *Mix. Let a draught be made, to be taken every fourth hour. That the sudorific effect may be increased, add to each draught a quarter of a grain of the potassio-tartrate of antimony.*

186. Recipe, Tincturæ Castorei, semidrachmam
Tincturæ Serpentariæ, guttas decem

Spiritus Ammoniac aromatici, guttas quindecim

Aquæ Pimentæ, unciam

Misce. Fiat haustus, si vigilia inerebuerit, aut dolor capitis redintegraverit sumendus. *Mix. Let a draught be made, to be taken if the watching should have increased, or the pain of the head should have returned.*

187. Perdomito symptomate, mane et sero, ad dies pauculos continuetur usus haustum. *The symptom being subdued, let the use of the draughts be continued, morning and evening, for a few days.*

188. Continua haustum effervescentem, sicut jamjam paratum. *Continue the effervescing draught, as already prepared.*

189. Cochleare unum Tincturæ Lavandulæ compositæ per se propinari possit, bis vel ter durante paroxysmo, hora dimidiâ vel integrâ interpositâ. *One spoonful of the compound tincture of lavender may be taken by itself, twice or three times during the paroxysm, half an hour, or an hour, being interposed.*

190. Recipe, Decocti Sarsaparillæ Compositi,
octarium (fluiduncias viginti)

Potassii Iodidi, serupulum

Sumat proculum (uncias quatuor) bis terve indies. *Let the patient take a cupful (four ounces) twice or three times a day.*

191. Recipe, Tincturæ Opii, guttas viginti
Misturæ Cretæ, unciam

Fiat haustus, navem ingressurus, sumendus. *Let a draught be made, to be taken when about to embark.*

192. Recipe, Magnesiæ Sulphatis, unciam
Acidi Sulphuriei diluti, guttas decem

Syrupi Rhœados, drachmam

Aqua Menthæ piperitæ, unciam

Misce. Fiat haustus, eras primo mane sumendus, et repetatur tertiis vel quartis horis, ad alvum solvendam. *Mix. Let a draught be made, to be taken early to-morrow morning, and repeated every third or fourth hour, to open the bowel.*

193. Recipe, Misturæ Cretæ, unciam

Syrupi Croci, drachmas duas

Misce. Fiat haustus, quartâ quâque horâ sumendus, donec paroxysmi non discrucient, instillando alternis vicibus, si diarrhœa adfuerit, Tincturæ Opii guttas duas vel tres. *Mix. Let a draught be made, to be taken every fourth hour, until the paroxysms no longer distress (the patient); adding every other time, if diarrhœa should be present, two or three drops of tincture of opium.*

194. Recipe, Tincturæ Calumbæ, drachmas duas
Acidi Sulphuriei diluti, guttas quindecim

Aquæ Cinnamomi, unciam

Syrupi Rhœados, drachmas duas

Misce. Fiat haustus, quartâ quâque horâ sumendus, et tempore usûs, adde singulis, si opus fuerit, ad præcavendam diarrhœam, Tincturæ Opii guttas tres. *Mix. Let a draught be made, to be taken every fourth hour, and at the time of using add to each draught, if necessary, to prevent diarrhœa, three drops of Tincture of Opium.*

195. Recipe, Infusi Digitalis, uncias tres
 ——— Gentianæ compositi, uncias
 quatuor
 Syrupi Croci, unciam

Misce. Fiant haustus sex. Sumat unam sextis horis, per spatium nycthemeri, si vires permittant. *Let six draughts be made. Let the patient take one every six hours, for the space of one night and day (i. e. twenty-four hours), if the strength permit.*

196. Recipe, Infusi Calumbæ, sesquiunciam
 Potassæ Hydriodatis, grana quinque
 Syrupi Aurantii, drachmas duas

Misce. Fiat haustus, meridiæ et horâ quintâ pomeridianâ sumendus, per septimanam integram vel ulterius, si opus fuerit. *Mix. Let a draught be made, to be taken at noon and at five o'clock in the afternoon, for one whole week, or longer, if necessary.*

197. Recipe, Balsami Copaibæ, drachmas tres
 Misturæ Acaciæ, drachmas sex
 Liquoris Potassæ, drachmam unam
 cum semisse
 Syrupi Aurantii, unciam dimidiam
 Aquæ Destillatæ, uncias quatuor
 cum semisse

Misce. Capiat cochlearia duo vel tria, quartis horis. *Mix. Let the patient take two or three table-spoonfuls every four hours.*

198. Recipe, Balsami Copaibæ, partes duas
 Liquoris Potassæ, partes tres
 Aquæ Destillatæ, partes septem
 Coque per quadrantem horæ et tunc adde
 Spiritus Ætheris nitrici, partem
 unam. Stet per horas duas vel tres

Capiat æger, liquoris limpidi supernatantis, cochleare medium unum ter die. *Boil during a quarter of an hour, and then add one part of spirit of nitric ether. Let [the mixture] stand for two or three hours. Let the patient take, three times a day, one dessertspoonful of the limpid supernatant liquor.*

199. Recipe, Balsami Copaibæ, unciam dimidiam

Vitellum unius Ovi

Sacchari puri, unciam

His bene subactis terendo, adde paulatim Aquæ Menthæ viridis, uncias sex, ut fiat emulsio. *To these, well incorporated by rubbing, add gradually six ounces of spearmint water, that an emulsion may be made.*

200. Recipe, Calomelanos, grana tria

Confectionis Opiatæ, grana sex

Misce; fiat bolus, statim sumendus. Vespere nisi prius bis saltem dejecerit alvus, capiat (æger homo) Olei Ricini unciam dimidiam (vel semiunciam), vel quantum sufficiat, ad alvum solvendam. *Mix. Let a bolus be made, to be taken immediately. Unless the bowels shall have been twice previously evacuated, let the patient take in the evening, half an ounce, or as much as may be sufficient, of castor oil, to open the bowels.*

Alvo, hisce medicamentis, libère soluta, incipiat sumere haustum sequentem. *The bowels being freely opened by these medicines, let him begin to take the following draught.*

Recipe, Liquoris Ammoniac Acetatis, semiunciam

Aquæ Cinnamomi, unciam unam

Vini Antimonialis, guttas quindecim

Syrupi Papaveris albi drachmam

Misce; fiat haustus

Februarii die vigesimo tertio.

201. Repetantur remedia olim (penultima) præscripta, non novissime instituta. Si alvus adstricta fuerit, magnesia vitriolata augeatur, ut alvus satis soluta fuerit. *Let the remedies formerly (the last time but one) prescribed be repeated, not the last ordered. If the bowels be bound, let the vitriolated (i. e. sulphate of) magnesia be increased, that they may be sufficiently opened.*

Martis die undecimo.

202. Recipe, Infusi Sennæ, unciam cum semisse
(vel sesquiunciam)

Mannæ, unciam dimidiam

Tincturæ Jalapæ, unciam unam

Misce. Capiat (æger homo) cochleare largum unum, horâ tertiâ quâque, donec sedes tres vel quatuor procurantur. *Mix. Let the patient take a tablespoonful every third hour, until three or four stools are procured.*

Recipe, Linimenti Ammoniæ, drachmas sex

Unguenti Hydrargyri fortioris, drachmam
unam

Misce; fiat linimentum, cervici et scapulis omni nocte et mane, manu calidâ, assidue applicandum; superimponendo pannum laneum eodem imbutum. Et post operationem Misturæ Sennæ ad usum Misturæ Antimonialis in promptu confugiat. *Mix. Let a liniment be made, to be assiduously applied night and morning to the neck and shoulders with the warm hand; afterwards applying a woollen cloth moistened with the same (i. e. liniment). And after the operation of the senna mixture, let him return to the use of the antimonial mixture, (which is to be kept) in readiness.*

Novembris die vigesimo quarto.

203. Recipe, Guaiaci Ligni rasi, unciam unam
Sassafras Radicis, unciam dimi-
diam

Aquæ destillatæ, libras duas

Coque igne leni ad libram unam, sub finem coctionis addantur Glycyrrhizæ radicis contusæ drachmæ duæ, et cola: ejus capiat cochlearia tria ampla ter quotidie. *Boil, by a gentle heat, to one pound; let two drachms of bruised liquorice root be added towards the end of the coction, and strain; of this let the patient take three tablespoonfuls three times a day.*

Oetobris die decimo.

CHAPTER V.

FORMS FOR POWDERS, PILLS, ETC.

204. PROSIT forsan dare ægro, lectum ituro, pulveris hydrargyri chloridi grana quinque. *Perhaps it may be beneficial to give the patient, when about going to bed, five grains of chloride of mercury.*

205. Recipe, Coecinellæ, scrupulum

Sodii Chloridi drachmas duas

Misce. Fiat pulvis. Detur cochleare dimidium pro dosi, tempore matutino. *Mix. Let a powder be made. Let half a spoonful be given for a dose in the morning.*

206. Recipe, Pulveris Jalapæ, drachmas duas
Hydrargyri Chloridi, semidrachmam

Misce. Dentur grana duodecim ad viginti et qua-

tuor, quando alvi ductione opus sit. *Mix. Let [from] twelve to twenty-four grains be given, when there may be occasion to open the bowel.*

207. Recipe, Magnesiæ Carbonatis, semiunciam
Fœnieuli seminum

Sacchari purificati, ana, drachmam
Terantur in pulverem. Dosis quantum cultri apice
eapi potest, sæpius in die. *Let them be rubbed into a
powder. The dose is as much as can be taken on the
point of a knife, frequently during the day.*

208. Recipe, Hydrargyri Chloridi, drachmam
Confectionis Rosæ, quantum satis
sit

Contunde in massam, et divide in pilulas triginta.
Sumatur una bis indies, ut cieatur ptyalismus mo-
dieus. *Beat them into a mass, and divide into thirty
pills. Let one be taken twice a day, that moderate
ptyalism may be produced.*

209. Augeatur dosis Pulveris Jacobi veri ad
grana sex. *Let the dose of James's powder be increased
to six grains.*

210. Recipe, Hydrargyri Oxydi rubri, granum
Opil, tertiam grani partem
Caryophyllorum Olei, guttam

Fiat pilula, horâ somni per hebdomadam sumenda.
*Let a pill be made, to be taken at bedtime during the
week.*

211. Recipe, Myrrhæ Gummi-resinæ, semidrach-
mam

Sacchari puri semiunciam

Tere simul in pulverem. Dosis drachma una ter
quaterve indies, è quovis liquore idoneo. *Rub them
together into a powder. The dose is one drachm three or
four times a day, in any proper liquid.*

212. Reeipe, Pulveris Opii, grana tria

Extraeti Glycyrrhizæ, grana octo

Fiant pilulæ binæ, nocte sumendæ ad viem secundam. *Let two pills be made, to be taken at night, for twice (i. e. two nights).*

213. Reeipe, Capsiei seminum contritorum, grana sex

Lauri baearum, scrupulos duos

Misce. Fiat pulvis dividendus in tres partes æquales, quarum prima portio sumatur ineipiente primore rigore; secunda, postridie eadem horâ; tertia vero tertio die. *Mix. Let a powder be made, to be divided into three equal parts, of which let the first part be taken at the beginning of the first rigor, the second at the same hour of the following day, and the third on the third day.*

214. Reeipe, Confectionis Opii, scrupulum unum

Pro re natâ sumatur, si diarrhœa permaneat. *Let it be taken occasionally, if the diarrhœa remain.*

215. Reeipe, Extracti Colocynthis compositi, draehmam

Hydrargyri Chloridi, grana duodecim

Fiat massa, in pilulas duodecim dividenda. *Let a mass be made, to be divided into twelve pills.*

Capiat summo mane tres, et postea duas, si alvus, horis sex, non satis deieeerit. *Let the patient take three early in the morning, and two six hours afterwards, if the bowel be not sufficiently evacuated.*

216. Reeipe, Pulveris Rhei, scrupulum

Hydrargyri Chloridi, grana quinque

Syrupi Althææ, quantum sufficit
ut fiat bolus, horâ somni sumendus et alternis noctibus repetendus, ad duas vel tres vias. *That a*

bolus may be made, to be taken at bedtime, and to be repeated every other night, for two or three times.

217. Recipe, Extracti Cicutæ, semidrachmam
Fiant pilulæ quindecim, in pulvere eicutæ involvendæ. Mitte in chartaceâ pyxide. *Let fifteen pills be made, to be rolled in hemlock powder. Send them in a paper box.*

218. Recipe, Extracti Colocynthis, semidrachmam
Pulveris Scammonii, serupulum
Hydrargyri Chloridi, grana duodecim

Misce. Fiant pilulæ duodecim; quarum capiat unam nocte, quoties alvus fuerit justo adstrictior. *Mix. Let twelve pills be made, of which let the patient take one at night, as often as the bowel is more confined than it ought to be.*

219. Recipe, Extracti Elaterii, granum dimidium
— Colocynthis compositi, grana quinque
Olei essentialis Menthæ piperitæ, guttam unam

In pilulam conficiantur cras, mane deglutiendam, iterumque mane perendino. *Let them be made into a pill, to be taken to-morrow morning, and again the morning after to-morrow.*

220. Ad nauseam suppressendam, bibat æger spiritus alicujus paululum aquâ commixtum. *To prevent nausea, let the patient take a little of some spirit mixed with water.*

221. Recipe, Corticis Cinchonæ Pulveris, grana quindecim ad drachmas duas
Capiat è cyatho vini generosissimi horæ quadrantis ad horas quatuor, intervallo, ita ut æger sumat drachmas sex ad minimum, inter duos paroxysmos.

Let the patient take it in a glass of the best (most generous) wine, every quarter of an hour, for four hours during the interval (of the paroxysm), so that the patient may take at least six drachms between the paroxysms.

222. Recipe, Extracti Elaterii, grana duo
Sacchari purificati, drachmam
unam

Optime terantur simul, dein in pulveres octo æquales dividantur, quorum capiat æger unum omni horæ quadrante, donec adsit catharsis. *Let them be well rubbed together, then divided into eight equal powders, of which let the patient take one every quarter of an hour, until purging take place.*

223. Accipiat vespere

Jalapæ Pulveris, graua quindena

Hydrargyri Chloridi, grana quinque

Conterantur in molem syrupo simplici, ut fingantur globuli terni æquales. *Let the patient take fifteen grains of Jalap and five of Calomel in the evening. Let them be rubbed into a mass with simple syrup, that they may make three equal globules (pills).*

224. Recipe, Sodæ Carbonatis exsiccatae drachmam unam

Saponis duri, scrupulos quatuor

Olei Juniperi, guttas viginti

Syrupi Zingiberis, quantum sufficit

ut fiat massa, in pilulas triginta dividenda, è quibus capiat tres indies, contra calculos renum. *That a mass may be made, to be divided into thirty pills, of which let the patient take three daily, against renal calculi.*

225. Recipe, Pulveris Jalapæ, drachmas duas

Hydrargyri Chloridi, grana viginti
quatuor

Misce, et in pulveres duodecim divide, quorum capiat duos vel tres, ut necesse sit ad sedes. *Mix,*

and divide into twelve powders, of which let the patient take two or three, as may be necessary, for (i. e. to produce) stools.

226. Recipe, Potassæ Sulphatis, scrupulos duos in semipoeulo aquæ tepidæ solutos, eum guttis viginti Tincturæ Digitalis sumendos. *To be dissolved in half a cupful of warm water, to be taken with twenty drops of tincture of foxglove.*

227. Recipe, Pulveris Cinchonæ, draehmam unam
Sit pulvis, secundis horis, in cyatho laetis, absente paroxysmo, sumendus. *Let it be a powder, to be taken every other hour, in a cup of milk, during the absence of the paroxysm.*

228. Sumantur Pulveris Calumbæ, grana decem Singulis auroris ex pulte. *Let ten grains of powder of calumba be taken every morning in gruel.*

229. Recipe, Pulveris Nitratis Potassæ
— Potassæ Sulphatis, ana, grana quindecim
Fiat pulvis, in promptu habendus, et urgente paroxysmo sumendus. *Let a powder be made, to be had in readiness, and taken when the paroxysm is troublesome.*

230. Recipe, Pulveris Jalapæ, draehmam
— Scammonii, scrupulum unum
Hydrargyri Chloridi, grana viginti
Syrupi Simplicis, quantum sufficit
ut fiat massa, in pilulas viginti dividenda, è quibus capiantur binæ, ad alvum officii inmemorem excitandam. *That a mass may be made, to be divided into twenty pills, of which let two be taken to excite the bowels unmindful of their office (i. e. constipated bowels).*

231. Recipe, Potassæ Nitratis, grana viginti
Sacchari albi, drachmas duas

Mucilaginis Acaciæ, quantum sufficit

ut fiat massa, in trochiscos duodecim distribuenda, quorum, unus detineatur sub linguam, donec liquescat. *To be divided into twelve lozenges, of which let one be held under the tongue until it melts.*

232. Recipe, Quercûs Corticis, drachmam dimidiam

Anthemidis Florum exsiccatorum
scrupulum unum

Tere simul in pulvcrem, alternis vel tertiis horis, durante apyrexia, sumendum. *Rub together into a powder, to be taken every second or third hour during the intermission.*

233. Recipe, Zinci Sulphatis, grana duodecim
Aquæ puræ, uncias tres

Sumatur tertia pars, ter die, augendo dosin, si opus sit, et si ferat ventriculus. *Let a third part be taken three times a day, increasing the dose, if necessary, and if the stomach will bear it.*

234. Recipe, Extracti Cannabis Indicæ grana quinque

Vespere ante somnum sumenda. *To be taken in the evening before sleep.*

235. Recipe, Extracti Colocyntidis, drachmam unam

Fiant pilulæ duodecim. Sumat unam, sextis horis, donec commodè purgetur. *Let twelve pills be made. Let the patient take one every six hours, until sufficiently purged.*

236. Recipe, Pulveris Ipecacuanhæ, grana viginti quinque

Antimonii Potassio-Tartratis, granum unum

Fiat pulvis emeticus: ex pauxillo alicujus liquoris

idonei hauriatur, et vomitu moto, superbibantur cyathi aliquot infusi anthemidis tepidi. *Let an emetic powder be made: let it be taken in a little of any proper liquor, and when vomiting comes on, let some cupfuls of warm infusion of chamomile flowers be drunk.*

237. Recipe, Pulveris Cinchonæ, drachmas tres. Divide in partes duodecim [quarum] capiat unam, secunda vel tertiâ quâque horâ, ex cyatho parvo laetis vaccini recentis, absente febre. *Divide into twelve equal parts, of which let the patient take one every second or third hour, in a small cupful of fresh cow's milk, during the absence of the fever.*

238. Recipe, Confectionis Rosæ, grana decem
Hydrargyri Chloridi, grana sex
Fiat bolus, horâ somni quâlibet nocte sumendus; mane sequenti, post quintam vel sextam assumptionem, bibet potionem purgantem communem. *Let a bolus be made, to be taken any night, at bedtime: on the morning following, after the fifth or sixth taking, let the patient take a common purging draught.*

239. Recipe, Pilulæ Aloes cum Myrrhâ, drachmam unam
Fiant pilulæ duodecim, quæ obruantur pulvere glycyrrhizæ. *Let twelve pills be made, which are to be rolled in powder of liquorice.*

240. Recipe, Pulveris Digitalis, grana tria
— Glycyrrhizæ, grana viginti
Misce. In pulveres tres hæc quantitas dividenda est. Partitio fiat exactissima. *Mix. This quantity is to be divided into three powders. Let the division be very carefully made.*

241. Recipe, Extracti Papaveris, grana decem
Fiant pilulæ duæ, quarum capiat unam statim, et alteram post horas tres, si vomitus perstiterit. *Let two pills be made, of which let the patient take one imme-*

diately, and the other after three hours, if the vomiting continue.

242. Recipe, Ferri Sesquioxidi drachmas sex
In sex partes dividatur, quarum una ter de die exhibenda, et per plures dies continuanda. *Let it (i. e. the powder) be divided into six parts, one of which is to be given three times a day, and continued for several days.*

243. Recipe, Pilulæ Hydrargyri, grana decem
Fiant pilulæ duæ. *Let two pills be made.*

Devoret æger unam bis in die, horâ decimâ, et horâ secundâ. *Let the patient swallow one twice a day, at ten o'clock, and at two o'clock.*

244. Recipe, Pulveris Scammonii, scrupulum unum

—— Rhei, grana decem

Hydrargyri Chloridi, grana quatuor

Misce. Fiat pulvis purgans, extemplò in pulpâ pomi tostî sumendus. *Mix. Let an opening powder be made, to be taken immediately in the pulp of a roasted apple.*

245. Dentur Radicis Ipecacuanhæ in pulverem subtilissimum tritæ grana tria vel quinque diluculò, singulis vel alternis diebus. *Let three or five grains of ipecacuanha root, rubbed into a very fine powder, be given at daybreak, every, or every other day.*

246. Sumantur Filicis Radicis in pulverem tritæ drachmæ duæ vel tres, e cyatho aquæ menthæ, primo diluculò.

Elapsis duabus horis, devoretur bolus ex hydrargyri submuriatis granis quinque vel sex, et cambogiæ granis octo vel decem; assumpto subindè haustulo infusi theæ viridis.

Let two or three drachms of fern root, rubbed into

powder, be taken in a cupful of mint water early in the morning [at daybreak].

Two hours having elapsed, let a bolus composed of five or six grains of submuriate of mercury, and of eight or ten grains of gamboge, be swallowed; a draught of infusion of green tea being taken now and then.

247. Recipe, Ferri Sulphatis, drachmam dimidiam

Assafoetidæ, drachmas duas

Cum mucilaginis acaciæ tantillo subige in massam dividendam in pilulas singulas grana quatuor pendentes. *Rub with a little mucilage of acacia into a mass, to be divided into pills, each weighing four grains.*

248. Recipe, Antimonii Potassio-Tartratis, grana quatuor

Pulveris Foliorum Digitalis, grana decem

Confectionis Rosæ, quantum sufficit

ut fiat massa, in pilulas viginti dividenda. Initio sumat æger pilulam unam, pro dosi, mane ac nocte, postea binas, dein tres, et denique augeatur dosis, quantum fieri potest. *That a mass may be made, to be divided into twenty pills. At the commencement, let the patient take, morning and night, one pill for a dose: afterwards two, then three, and lastly, let the dose be increased as much as can be borne.*

249. Recipe, Extracti Gentianæ, grana decem
Fiat bolus; detur jejuno stomacho. *Let a pill be made. Let it be given on an empty stomach.*

250. Recipe, Pulveris Aloes, drachmam unam
—— Myrrhæ, drachmam dimidiam

Misce. Capiat grana decem ter die. Dosis sensim augenda est, donec drachma una in die sumatur.
Mix. Let the patient take ten grains, three times a day.

The dose is to be gradually increased until one drachm be taken during the day.

251. Sumat quantum cuspidē cultri capi potest, Pulveris Rhei, in cochleare lactis saccharati, vel in melle. *Let the patient take as much powder of rhubarb as can be contained on the point of a knife, in a spoonful of sugared milk or in honey.*

252. Sumat æger drachmam unam Pulveris Cinchonæ, ante paroxysmum ingredientem. *Let the patient take one drachm of powder of cinchona bark before the approaching paroxysm.*

253. Recipe, Hydrargyri Binoxydi, grana duodecim
Confectionis Rosæ, quantum sufficit

ut fiant pilulæ duodecim. Sumat æger pilulam ter in die, donec dentes vacillare incipiant. Dosis ab initio a pilulâ unâ ad duas vel tres, semper dosin augendo. *That twelve pills may be made. Let the patient take one pill, three times in a day, until the teeth begin to loosen. The dose, at the beginning, is from one to two or three pills, always increasing the dose.*

254. Recipe, Pulveris Cinchonæ, drachmam unam
Pulveris Zingiberis, grana decem

Misce. Sumat æger ante tempus redeuntis paroxysmi, ter in septimanâ, hunc pulverem pro dosi. *Mix. Let the patient take this powder for a dose, before the time of the returning paroxysm, three times in a week.*

255. Sumat ægra, in lecto composita, pilulam Opii, superbibendo hordei aquam calidam. *Let the (female) patient take, when in bed, a pill of opium, drinking afterwards warm barley water.*

256. Recipe, Gummi Ammoniacy, drachmam dimidiam

Pulveris Rhei, scrupulum unum

Syrupi simplici, quantum sufficit
ut fiant pilulæ viginti. Capiat per duas noctes quatuor, et intermittat tertiam noctem; et sic pergat donec totum sumpserit. *That twenty pills may be made. Let the patient take four for two nights, and intermit the third night; and continue this until the whole shall be taken.*

257. Recipe, Antimonii Sesquioxidi, scrupulum unum

Nitratis Potassæ, drachmam unam

Pulveris Ipecacuanhæ compositi, drachmam dimidiam

Misceantur, et fiat pulvis tenuissimus, in septem partes æquales separandus, quarum una singulis horis ingeratur. *Let them be mixed, and let a very fine powder be made, to be divided into seven equal parts, of which let one be taken every hour.*

258. Reperantur pulveres, hesterno die præscripti, eodemque modo sumantur. *Let the powders be repeated, prescribed yesterday, and let them be taken in the same manner.*

259. Recipe, Cretæ præparatæ, drachmam unam

Pulveris Ipecacuanhæ, grana sex

Misce, et fiat pulvis, in chartulas duas æqualiter dividendus, quarum capiat unam horis octavis; et temporibus intermediis, si pulsus sit creber et fortis, bibat cochlearia duo misturæ sequentis. *Mix, and let a powder be made, to be equally divided into two powders, of which let the patient take one every eight hours; and in the intermediate time, if the pulse be frequent and strong, let the patient take two tablespoonfuls of the following mixture.*

260. Recipe, Extracti Colocynthis, drachmam unam

Pulveris Scammonii, drachmam dimidiam

Misce, fiant pilulæ viginti, quarum duæ deglutiantur horâ decubitûs : diluculò, ut infra

Recipe, Infusi Sennæ, unciam unam.

Mix. Let twenty pills be made, of which let two be taken at bedtime : early in the morning [at daybreak], (let him take), as under (i. e. the following).

261. Recipe, Hydrargyri Chloridi, grana duodecim

Confectionis Rosæ, quantum sufficit ut fiant pilulæ duodecim, quarum sumat unam post cœnam : mane et pomeridie sumat haustum purgantem. *That twelve pills may be made, of which let the patient take one after supper ; let him take a purging draught, morning and evening.*

262. Recipe, Zinci Sulphatis, scrupulum dimidium

Pulveris Ipecacuanhæ, grana quindecim

Fiat pulvis emeticus, statim sumendus. Finitâ vomitorii operatione, capiat subinde cochlearia duo misturæ purgantis. *Let an emetic powder be made, to be taken immediately. The operation of the vomit being finished, let the patient take now and then two spoonfuls of purging mixture.*

263. Recipe, Pulveris Digitalis, granum dimidium

Pulveris Acaciæ scrupulum unum

Fiat pulvis, quartis horis sumendus, ægrâ interim conquiescente, et caput immotum tenente. *Let a powder be made, to be taken every four hours, the (female)*

patient, in the meantime, being at rest, and keeping her head unmoved.

264. Recipe, Hydrargyri cum Cretâ, grana decem

Pulveris Tragacanthæ, scrupulum dimidium

Fiat pulvis, statim sumendus; et exhibeatur sequenti luce potio purgans communis. *Let a powder be made, to be taken immediately; and let a common purging draught be given the following morning.*

265. Recipe, Pulveris Potassæ Sulphatis, drachmam unam

Pulveris Rhei, scrupulum unum

Misce. Fiat pulvis, in pulmento, vel in poculo serilactis vinosi, sumendus. *Mix. Let a powder be made, to be taken in gruel, or in a cupful of wine whey.*

266. Recipe, Pulveris Cinchonæ, uncias duas

— Cinnamomi, drachmam unam

Misce. Fiant pulveres duodecim, quorum capiat unum quartâ quâque horâ superbibendo vini cujuslibet haustum, incipiendo immediatè post paroxysmum; interdicto interim enematum usu. *Mix. Let twelve powders be made, of which let one be taken every four hours, drinking afterwards a draught of some kind of wine, beginning immediately after the paroxysm; the use of the enemata being in the meantime omitted.*

267. Recipe, Extracti Hyoscyami, drachmam

Fiant pilulæ duodecim, quarum sumatur una pro renatâ, sub languore vel singultu. *Let twelve pills be made, of which let one be taken occasionally during languor or hiccup.*

268. Recipe, Sodæ Potassio-Tartratis, sesquidrachmam

Cretæ præparatæ, semidrachmam

Misce. Fiat pulvis in juscule avenacco tenuissimo

sumendus. *Mix.* *Let a powder be made, to be taken in very thin gruel.*

269. Recipe, Pilulæ Aloes cum Myrrhâ, drachmas duas

Fiant pilulæ viginti et quatuor, è quibus ingerantur tres, unâquâque mane ac nocte. *Let twenty-four pills be made, of which let three be taken every morning and night.*

270. Recipe, Hydrargyri Submuriatis, grana quaterna

Sacchari, grana sena

Pulveris Antimonii Compositi, grana bina

Conterantur. Sumat vespere in Gelatinâ Ribesiorum. *Let them be rubbed together. Let the patient take it (i. e. the powder) in the evening, in currant jelly.*

271. Recipe, Zinci Sulphatis, scrupulum unum
Confectionis Cynosbati, quantum sufficit

Ad pilulas viginti fingendas, quæ deaurandæ sunt. *As much as is sufficient to form twenty pills, which are to be gilded.*

272. Recipe, Cretæ præparatæ, scrupulum unum
Fiat pulvis, vel addendo syrupum zingiberis, bolus, ad alvum contrahendam, mane sumendus. *Let a powder be made, or by adding syrup of ginger, a bolus, to be taken in the morning, to bind the bowel.*

273. Recipe, Pilulæ Hydrargyri, scrupulum dimidium

Divide in duas partes; sumat unam statim, alteram, circa mediam noctem. *Divide into two parts; let the patient take one immediately, the other about midnight.*

274. Recipe, Pulveris Ipecacuanhæ, scrupulum unum

Fiat pulvis emeticus, more solito sumendus. Operatione emetici peractâ, capiat Pulveris Rhei scrupulum unum. *Let an emetic powder be made, to be taken in the usual mannér. The operation of the emetic having ceased, let the patient take onc scruple of powder of rhubarb.*

275. Recipe, Pulveris Calumbæ, drachmam unam

Pulveris Zingiberis, grana viginti

Misce omnia, quæ dividantur in sex doses æquales, per sex dies continuos mane sumendas, tribus horis ante pastum. *Mix them altogethr, which let be divided into six equal doses, to be taken in the morning three hours before taking food, for six successive days.*

276. Recipe, Olei Crotonis, guttas octodecim

Pulveris Glycyrrhizæ, quantum sufficit

Ut fiant pilulæ sex et triginta, quarum exhibeantur duæ horâ decubitûs, quandoque alvus nimis solida fuerit, et augeatur seu minuatur dosis pro ratione effectûs. *As much as may be sufficient that thirty-six pills may be made, of which let two be given at bedtime, whenever stools are too solid (i. e. whenever the bowels are too constipated) and let the dose be increased or diminished in proportion to the effect.*

277. Recipe, Pulveris Opii, granum unum

Confectionis Rosæ, grana quatuor

Fiat bolus vespere, si perstet diarrhœa, vel adsint tormina intestinorum, capiendus. *Make a bolus, to be taken in the evening, if the diarrhœa continue, or if the griping of the bowels be present.*

278. Recipe, Jalapæ Radicis Pulveris, unciam unam

Potassæ Bitartratis, uncias duas

Seorsim duo permisce. Dosis à drachma dimidia ad drachmas sex, mane. *Mix the two together. The dose is from half a drachm to six drachms, in the morning.*

279. Recipe, Extracti Gentianæ drachmas quinque

In pilulas sexaginta dividendas. Dosis una vel duæ nocte maneque statim post cibum. *To be divided into sixty pills. The dose (is) one or two night and morning, immediately after taking food.*

CHAPTER VI.

FORMS FOR LINCTUSES, ETC.

280. Recipe, Olei Terebinthinæ, drachmas duas
Mellis despumati, unciam

Misce ; fiat linctus. Dosis cochleare parvum, nocte et mane, cum haustu cujusvis potûs tenuioris tepefacti. *Mix : let a linctus be made. The dose is a teaspoonful night and morning, with a draught of any kind of weak warm drink.*

281. Recipe, Confectionis Sennæ, uncias quatuor

Sumat ad nucis juglandis magnitudinem. *Let the patient take it to the size of a walnut.*

282. Recipe, Confectionis Rosæ, uncias duas
Tincturæ Opii, drachmam unam
Acidi Sulphurici diluti, drachmam
dimidiam

Fiat electuarium, exactè invicem miscendo. *Let an electuary be made, by mixing them accurately together.*

283. Recipe, Confectionis Rosæ caninæ, drachmas duas

Syrupi Aurantii, drachmas sex

Olei Amygdalæ, drachmam unam

Misce, et fiat linctus, in ollâ fictili mittendus. *Mix, and let a linctus be made, to be sent in an earthen pot.*

284. Recipe, Oxymellis Scillæ, drachmas tres

Syrupi Papaveris, drachmas sex

Pulveris Tragacanthæ compositi, drachmam unam

Misce. Fiat linctus, cujus lambat æger pauxillum subinde. *Mix. Let a linctus be made, of which let the patient take (lick) a little now and then.*

285. Recipe, Resinæ Guaiaci, drachmam unam

Confectionis Rosæ, unciam unam

Syrupi Aurantii, quantum sufficit

ut fiat electuarium, de quo capiat quantitatem nucis moschatæ majoris, bis indies. *That an electuary may be made, of which let the patient take the size of a large nutmeg twice a day.*

286. Recipe, Confectionis Rosæ, uncias duas

Acidi Sulphurici diluti, drachmam unam

Misce, et fiat linctus; capiat quantitatem castanæ bis in die. *Mix, and let a linctus be made; let the patient take the size of a chestnut twice a day.*

287. Recipe, Confectionis Sennæ, uncias quatuor

Pulveris Potassæ Bitartratis, unciam dimidiam

Misce, et fiat electuarium. Capiat quantitatem nucis avellanæ vel moschatæ subinde, vel ter in die paulò ante prandium. *Mix, and let an electuary be made. Let the patient take the size of a filbert nut or*

nutmeg, now and then, or three times a day, a little before dinner.

288. Recipe, Pulveris Cinchonæ, unciam unam
 ——— Serpentariæ, drachmas tres
 Syrupi simplicis, quantum sufficit
 ut fiat electuarium, quod decedente paroxysmate
 totum capere debet æger, ante accessum febris se-
 quentem. *As much as is sufficient that an electuary
 may be made, the whole of which the patient ought to take
 when the paroxysm is over, and before the attack of the
 succeeding one.*

289. Recipe, Confectionis Sennæ, unciam unam.
 Fiat linctus, sumendus subindè lambendo. Mittatur
 in nartheccio. *Let a linctus be made, to be taken occa-
 sionally by licking. Let it be sent in a gallipot.*

290. Recipe, Confectionis Rosæ, unciam unam
 Aluminis Pulveris, drachmam
 unam

Misce. Imponatur parvulum assiduo linguæ, ut
 solutum ibi oblinat et sic lente deglutiatur. *Mix.
 Let a little very frequently be placed on the tongue, that
 being dissolved there it may diffuse itself (over the tongue),
 and thus be slowly swallowed.*

291. Recipe, Pulveris Uvæ Ursi, unciam unam
 Syrupi Aurantii, quantum sufficit
 ut fiat electuarium, debitæ spissitudinis, ejus mo-
 lem nucis moschatæ, bis in die, paulatim delingat.
*As much as may be sufficient that an electuary may be
 made, of the proper thickness, of which let the patient
 swallow gradually the size of a nutmeg twice a day.*

292. Recipe, Aeti Colchici, uncias duas
 Mellis, uncias quatuor

Misce, et super leni foco, sæpius agitando, cochleare
 ligneo, coque ad mellis spissitudinem. Hujus oxy-
 mellis, sumat æger cochleare parvulum ter die. *Mix,*

and boil over a slow fire, to the thickness of honey, frequently stirring with a wooden spoon: of this oxymel let the patient take a teaspoonful three times a day.

293. Recipe, *Menthæ viridis foliorum recentium, uncias quatuor*
Sacchari purificati, uncias duodecim

Folia mortario lapideo contunde, tum adjecto saccharo, iterum contunde, donec corpus sit unum. Beat the leaves in a stone mortar, then the sugar being added, again beat until they unite into a mass.

294. Recipe, *Hujus Confectionis, scrupulos quatuor*

Fiat bolus, statim sumendus, et tertiis horis repetendus, urgente ægritudine ventriculi. Let a bolus be made, to be taken immediately, to be repeated every third hour, if the sickness be troublesome.

CHAPTER VII.

FORMS FOR EXTERNAL APPLICATIONS, ETC.

295. Recipe, *Micæ Panis, libram*
Liquoris Plumbi Diacetatis diluti,
quantum sufficit

ut madeseat panis. As much as may be sufficient, that the bread may be rendered moist.

296. Recipe, *Conii Foliorum exsicicatorum, un-*
eiam

Coque ex aquæ octariis duobus cum semisse ad octarios duos, et cola, panni lanei hocce decocto calido madefacti, deinde expressi, parti affectæ im-

ponantur, et sæpius renoventur. *Boil in two pints and a half of water to two pints, and strain; let woollen cloths, moistened in this decoction, and then wrung out, be applied to the part affected, and frequently renewed.*

297. Vespere utatur pediluvio tepido. *Let the patient use the tepid bath in the evening.*

298. Recipe, Unguenti Hydrargyri fortioris,
unciam

Hujus unguenti affricetur drachma una femoribus internis ante focum singulis noctibus, donec ptyalismus cieatur. *Let one drachm of this ointment be rubbed into the inner part of the thighs every night before the fire, until ptyalism be produced.*

299. Fricetur corpus, horâ decubitus, aut lanâ vel strigile. *Let the body be rubbed, at bedtime, with either a flannel or a brush.*

300. Recipe, Pyrethri Radicis contriti

Mastiche, ana, drachmam

Fiant lege artis, ad ignem, masticatoria duo; teneat æger sæpius in ore, et manducet hujusmodi medicamentum expuatque salivam. *Let two masticatories be made, according to the rules of art, by [the aid of] heat; let the patient frequently hold a medicine of this kind in his mouth; let him chew it, and spit out the saliva.*

301. Sufficit æger fauces ejus eum vapore ex acidi sulphurici unciâ, dimidiâ, cui primum adjunctæ fuerint Chloridi Sodii unciæ duæ. *Let the patient fumigate his throat with the vapour from half an ounce of sulphuric acid, to which should first be added two ounces of ehloride of sodium.*

302. Recipe, Picis liquidæ, sesquiunciam

Sulphuris sublimati, semiunciam

Ceræ Flavæ, unciam

Lento igne liquefac, ut fiat unguentum. *Melt, by a gentle heat, that an ointment may be made.*

303. Recipe, Olei Olivæ, unciam

Ceræ Albæ, drachmas duas

Misce. Fiat linimentum, quocum illinantur partes denudatæ, bis quotidie. *Mix. Let a liniment be made, with which let the denuded parts be anointed twice a day.*

304. Inhaletur pulmonibus ætheris sulphurici vapor, ter quotidie. *Let the vapour of sulphuric æther be inhaled three times in a day.*

305. Recipe, Dauci Radicis, quantum sufficit. Coque in aquâ, ad aptam mollitiem, in pulpam deinde contunde. *Boil in water to a proper consistence, then beat into a pulp.*

306. Recipe, Liquoris Plumbi Acetatis diluti,
octarium

Lintea quadruplicata hocce liquore frigido madefacta, partibus inflammatis applicentur, et sæpius renoventur. *Let linen, four times folded, and moistened with this cold liquid, be applied to the inflamed parts, and renewed frequently.*

307. Recipe, Magnesie Sulphatis, unciam

Juris avenacei, octarium dimidium

Olei Olivæ, semiunciam vel

Butyri quantitatem juglandis

Misce pro enemate statim injiciendo. *Mix for an enema to be injected immediately.*

308. Exscindatur pars morsa, et postea applicetur vulneri Potassa Fusa. *Let the bitten part be cut out, and fused potash afterwards applied to the wound.*

309. Recipe, Pulveris Asari

— Veratri, ana, drachmam

— Glycyrrhizæ, drachmas duas

Misce. Fiat pulvis cujus aliquantillum naribus insuffletur ante decubitum, ad sternutamentum exci-

tandum. *Mix, let a powder be made, of which let a small portion be snuffed up the nostrils before lying down (i. e. bedtime), to excite sneezing.*

310. Inungatur hypochondrio sinistro, serupulus unguenti hydrargyri fortioris, undecima horâ ante meridiem, et quartâ post meridiem indies. *Let a scruple of the stronger mercurial ointment be rubbed into the left hypochondrium, at eleven o'clock in the forenoon, and at four o'clock in the afternoon, daily.*

311. Reeipe, Lapidis Calaminaris, drachmam
 Eo conspergantur partes adfectæ, sub quâlibet deligatione. *Let the affected parts be sprinkled with it, under any bandage.*

312. Reeipe, Liquoris Potassæ, drachmam
 Aquæ Fontanæ, uncias sex
 Misce. Hujus liquoris tepidi, quantum cavo capiti potest, quotidie bis injiciatur, in aurem ægram supinatam, ac detineatur per aliquot minuta, dein aure pronâ rursus emittatur. *Mix. Let as much of this tepid liquor as can be taken by the hollow (the concha and meatus auditorius externus) be injected, twice a day, into the diseased ear (placed upwards), and let it be kept there for some minutes, then let it be afterwards evacuated, the ear being turned downwards.*

313. Reeipe, Zinci Oxydi, drachmam
 Fiat pulvis, inclusus sindone rara exeutiatur super parte excoriatâ, prius detergâ. *Let a powder be made, to be inclosed in fine linen; let it be sprinkled over the excoriated part, first cleansed.*

314. Reeipe, Cretæ præparatæ, unciam
 In partes excoriatas ex gossipio asperge. *Sprinkle it from cotton on the excoriated parts.*

315. Admoveatur parti adfectæ, spongiola, aquâ calidâ imbuta. *Let a small sponge wetted with warm water be applied to the part affected.*

316. Vesica suilla, aquâ calidâ ad dimidium repleta, admoveatur lateri dolenti; firmetur ligamine, tum super ponatur sacculus arenâ calidissimâ plenus, qui frigescens iterum calefiat, aut ei mox substituaturs alius jam calefactus. Continuentur hæc donec dolor remiserit. *Let a pig's bladder, half filled with warm water, be applied to the painful side. Let it be fastened on by a band, then let a little bag, filled with very hot sand, be placed upon it, (and) which cooling, is again to be made hot, or let another already made hot be afterwards substituted for it. Let this be continued until the pain shall have abated.*

317. Cataplasma calidum, irroratum prius tantillo Spiritûs Camphoræ, applicetur cum pannis laneis parti adfectæ, et vesicâ suillâ oleo madefectâ detineatur; renovetur quolibet trihorio. *Let a hot cataplasm, previously moistened with a little spirit of camphor, be applied, by means of woollen cloths, to the affected part, and let a pig's bladder, moistened with oil, be kept on (there): let it be renewed every third hour.*

318. Admoveatur calidum cataplasma parti adfectæ, cum panno linteo quadruplicato. *Let a hot cataplasm be applied to the part affected, with linen four times folded.*

319. Recipe, Unguenti Hydrargyri Nitrico-oxydi
Unguenti Resinæ, ana, semiunciam

Misce. Fiat unguentum, quo leniter inungatur locus adfectus, ac dein tegatur emplastro plumbi, super alutam extenso. *Mix. Let an ointment be made, with which let the affected place be slightly anointed, and then covered with lead plaster, spread upon leather.*

320. Recipe, Hydrargyri Chloridi, drachinam
Adipis Suillæ, unciam unam

Misce. Super pannum lintcum extende, et cuti af-

fectæ applica. *Mix. Spread [it] upon leather, and apply [it] to the affected skin.*

321. Hauriatur vapor calidus, ope infundibuli, in fauces. *Let hot vapour be drawn into the fauces by means of a funnel.*

322. Recipe, Pulveris Opii, semidrachmam

Unguenti Cetacei, unciam

Misce; fiat unguentum. Hujus pauxillo inungatur locus umbilici subinde; aut magnitudinis dimidia juglandis nucis, putamine decerpto eidem loco adponatur. *Mix. Let an ointment be made. With a little of this, let the umbilical region be anointed now and then; or let a piece half the size of a walnut without its shell be applied to the same place.*

323. Recipe, Linimenti Saponis, unciam

Liquoris Ammoniacæ, drachmas quatuor

Tincturæ Opii, drachmam

Misce. In languore, aut paroxysmo hysterico, illinatur naribus, temporibus, et cæteris, hujus linimenti paululum. *Mix. Let a little of this liniment be rubbed on the nostrils, temples, &c. in languor, or in the hysteric paroxysm.*

324. Recipe, Hydrargyri Bichloridi, grana decem

Acidi Hydrochlorici, semidrachmam

Aquæ Rosæ, uncias decem

Misce. Tantillo hujus liquoris laventur, mane et vespere, partes infestatae. *Mix. Let the infested parts be washed, morning and evening, with a little of this liquor.*

325. Recipe, Pulpæ Colocynthidis, drachmam

Olei Olivarum, unciam

Misce, et coque leni igne, donec pulpa torqueri videatur; dein massam adhuc calentem cola, et cum ea illinatur abdomen, et præcipuè umbilici regio.

Mix, and boil over a slow fire, until the pulp appears to be crisp; then strain the mass while hot, and let the abdomen, and especially the umbilical region, be anointed with it.

326. Recipe, Zinci Oxydi, drachmam
Aquæ Rosæ, uncias octo

Misce. Fiat collyrium, quo concusso imbutum lin-teum quadruplicatum imponatur oculo adfecto. *Mix. Let a collyrium be made, with which, when shaken up, quadruplicate linen is to be moistened and applied to the affected eye.*

327. Recipe, Unguenti Hydrargyri Nitratis, un-ciam

Cerati Saponis, unciam dimidiam

Misce. Hujus tantillo illinantur palpebræ omni vespere, cubitum ituro, ope plumæ mollis. *Mix. Let the eyelids be anointed, by means of a soft feather, with a little of this, every evening when the patient is about to go to bed.*

328. Recipe, Tincturæ Cantharidis, unciam di-midiam

Linimenti Saponis, sesquiunciam

Misce. Fiat linimentum, quo partes adfectæ per-fricandæ sunt, et postea tegantur lanulâ. *Mix. Let a liniment be made, with which the affected parts are to be rubbed, and afterwards let them be covered with flannel.*

329. Recipe, Camphoræ, drachmam

Olei Amygdalarum, unciam

Misce, et instilla guttas quatuor auri, pro re natâ. *Mix, and occasionally let four drops fall into the ear.*

330. Recipe, Extracti Opii, grana decem

Tincturæ Castorei, drachmam

Misce, et applicetur paululum, auri affectæ, omni

nocte cum gossipio. *Mix, and let a little be applied with cotton to the affected ear every night.*

331. Recipe, Linimenti Saponis, unciam
Tincturæ Opii, drachmam

Misce. Fiat linimentum, cum pauno laneo faucibus externis applicandum. *Mix. Let a liniment be made, to be applied with a woollen cloth to the external fauces.*

332. Recipe, Olei Amygdalæ, unciam
Camphoræ, drachmam

Misce, pro linimento, quocum tangantur papillæ ter quaterve in die. *Mix, for a liniment, with which let the nipples be touched three or four times a day.*

333. Recipe, Acidi sulphurici diluti, drachmam
Solutionis Aluminis compositæ,
semiunciam

Aquæ puræ, uncias sex

Probe commisceantur. Indatur nari ex quâ sanguis stillat, turunda ex linteo raso, humectata hoc liquore et relinquenda illic, per dies duos. *Let them be well mixed. Let a pellet of seraped linen [i. e. lint], moistened with this liquor, be placed in the nostril from which the blood flows, and left there for the space of two days.*

334. Recipe, Florum Sambuci, libras duas

Coque in aquæ libris quatuor. Foveantur, eo decocto, sæpius in die, caput, facies, oculi, aliæque partes erysipelate tentatæ. *Let the head, face, eyes, and other parts affected with erysipelas, be fomented with this decoction frequently during the day.*

335. Recipe, Decocti Hordei, libram dimidiam

Magnesiæ Sulphatis, uncias duas

Fiat enema, urgente tenesmo injiciendum. *Let an enema be made, to be injected when the tenesmus is troublesome.*

336. Recipe, Tincturæ Lyttæ, drachmas quatuor

Liquoris Ammoniacæ, unciam

Linimenti Saponis, drachmas duas

Misce; fiat linimentum, quo guttur et postera pars colli perfricanda sunt, donec vesicæ appareant, dein desiste per diem, et applica unguentum cetacci.

Mix; let a liniment be made, with which the throat and posterior part of the neck are to be rubbed until vesicles appear; then desist for a day, and apply spermaceti ointment.

337. Recipe, Farinæ Lini, libram

Aquæ bullientis, quantum sufficit

Ut fiat cataplasma admovendum calidè loco adfecto; renovetur quater de die; cum arescat tantillo butyri insulsi emolliatur. *That a cataplasma may be made, to be applied hot to the part affected; let it be renewed four times in the day; when it becomes dry, let it be softened with a little fresh (i. e. unsalted) butter.*

338. Admoveantur lintea aquâ frigidâ madefacta, vel si fieri possit glacies, raso capiti. *Let linen wetted with cold water, or ice, if it can be done, be applied to the shaven head.*

339. Recipe, Micæ Panis, libras duas

Tincturæ Lyttæ, uncias duas

Decocti Papaveris, quantum sufficit

Ut fiat cataplasma. Applica hoc ad cutem per horæ dimidium, aut tamdiu donec inflammationem satis magnam excitatam, dolor fervidus, et rubor partis tumentis testentur. *Apply this to the skin for half an hour, or at least until the intense pain and redness of the swollen part show that sufficiently great inflammation has been excited.*

340. Recipe, Calaminaris Pulveris, unciam
Cretæ præparatæ, semiunciam
Fiat pulvis. Ictra linteum consutum applicetur,
renovando simul ac maduerit. *Let a powder be made.*
Let it be applied, sewed up in linen, and renewed as soon
as it becomes moist.

341. Recipe, Pulveris Opii, grana quinque
Saponis, drachmam
Misce, et fiat suppositorium, post alvum exoneratam
applicandum. *Mix, and let a suppository be made, to*
be applied after the bowels have been evacuated.

342. Foveantur gingivæ aquâ calidâ. *Let the*
gums be fomented with hot water.

343. Recipe, Infusi Rosæ, uncias sex
Acidi Sulphurici diluti, drachmam
Misce. Colluantur fauces hoc gargarismate. *Mix.*
Let the fauces be washed with this gargle.

344. Recipe, Olei Olivæ, unciam
Liquoris Potassæ, drachmas duas
Misce. Fiat linimentum, hujus pauxillo oblinatur
abdomen bis tervc quotidie. *Mix. Let a liniment be*
made, with a little of which let the abdomen be anointed
twice or three times daily.

345. Recipe, Magnesiæ Sulphatis, unciam
Tincturæ Opii, guttas viginti quin-
que
Jusculi, semilibram
Fiat enema. Injiciatur horâ somni tertiâ quâque
nocte. ad tres vices, dein repetatur alternis noctibus
usque ad quartam vicem, si opus sit. *Let an enema*
be made. Let it be injected every third night, for three
times, then let it be repeated every other night, until the
fourth time, if necessary.

346. Recipe, Unguenti Hydrargyri Nitratis, un-
ciam dimidiam
Unguenti Cetacci, unciam

Misce. Illujus unguenti, pauxillum, ope penieilli camelini, oculo affecto applicetur nocte et mane.

Mix. Let a little of this ointment be applied to the affected eye by means of a camel's hair pencil, night and morning.

347. Recipe, Aluminis, scrupulum

Cretæ præparatæ, drachmam

Misce diligentissimè, ut fiat pulvis, ejus inspergatur pauxillum super mamillas pro re nata. *Mix very carefully, that a powder may be made, of which let a little be occasionally sprinkled upon the nipples.*

348. Admoveatur extractum belladonnæ supercilio et regioni supraorbitali vespere. *Let the extract of deadly nightshade be applied to the eyebrow, and the supra-orbital region.*

349. Recipe, Hydrargyri Chloridi, grana duo
Sacchari albi, scrupulum

Fiat pulvis, ejus parum infletur, ope calami, in oculum affectum, semel vel bis in die. *Let a powder be made, of which let a little be blown into the affected eye, by means of a quill, once or twice in a day.*

350. Recipe, Radicis Dauci, libram

Coque in aquæ fontanæ quanto sufficit, et per setaceum trajice pulpam, cui adde unciam dimidiam adipis, ut fiat cataplasma, calidè adhibendum. *Boil in a sufficient quantity of spring-water, and pass the pulp through a sieve, to which [i. e. the pulp] add half an ounce of lard, that a cataplasm may be made, to be applied hot.*

351. Vespere appropinquante, si opus sit, injiciatur clyisma heri præscriptum. *Let the clyster, prescribed yesterday, be injected the approaching (i. e. next) evening, if necessary.*

352. Fiat setaceum ad medium brachium. *Let a seton be made in the middle of the arm.*

353. Fovcantur artus, cum decocto anthemidis.
Let the joints be fomented with decoction of chamomile flowers.

354. Recipe, Conii Foliorum, uncias duas
 Aquæ ferventis, libras duas
 Colatura sit pro fotu, qui cum pannis lancis parti affectæ admoveatur, mane horis duabus, antequam è lecto assurgat, et nocte post decubitum, donec symptoma penitus evanuerit. *Let it be strained for a fomentation, which let be applied with woollen cloths to the affected part, for two hours in the morning before the patient gets up, and at night after going to bed, until the symptom shall have entirely vanished.*

355. Recipe, Tincturæ Opii, drachmam
 Linimenti Saponis, unciam
 Fiat linimentum, eum quo benè fricentur tempora et detonsum caput. *Let a liniment be made, with which let the temples and shaved head be well rubbed.*

356. Inhalet singulis noctibus, in lecto, vaporem aquæ calidæ, cui tempore usûs, adde, cochlearia duo minima ætheris rectificati. *Let the patient inhale the vapour of warm water, every night, in bed, to which [i. e. the water], at the time of use, add two teaspoonfuls of rectified ether.*

357. Exploretur vesica urinaria, ope catheteris, et extrahatur urina. *Let the urinary bladder be explored by means of the catheter, and let the urine be drawn off.*

358. Colluantur os et gingivæ bis terve in die cum Tincturæ Myrrhæ guttis viginti in aquæ tepidæ cyatho. *Let the gums be washed twice or thrice a day, with twenty drops of tincture of myrrh, in a cupful of warm water.*

359. Recipe, Hydrargyri Oxydi cinerci, scrupulum, vel
Hydrargyri Bisulphureti, semi-drachmam

Fiat pulvis pro fumigatione, faucibus internis, omni nocte more solito, adhibendus. *Let a powder be made for a fumigation to the internal fauces, to be used every night in the accustomed manner.*

360. Fiat foniculus crure, infra vel supra genu. *Let an issue be made in the leg, below or above the knee.*

361. Instituatur paracentesis abdominis et educatur aqua. *Let tapping of the belly be performed, and let the water be drawn off.*

362. Affricetur parti affectæ singulis noctibus unguenti hydrargyri fortioris, magnitudo fabæ equinæ, deinde applicetur cataplasma ex liquore plumbi acetatis diluto, micâ panis et farinâ lini. *Let the size of a horse-bean of strong mercurial ointment be rubbed into the part affected every night, then let a cataplasm of dilute solution of acetate of lead, with crumb of bread and linseed meal, be applied.*

363. Recipe, Argenti Nitratis, scrupulum
Aquæ destillatæ, uncias sex
Fiat mistura, et cum hac illinatur partes affectæ singulis noctibus horâ somni, prius deterstæ; vel linteam in eâdem inadefiat, et per totam noctem gestetur. *Let a mixture be made, and with this let the parts affected, first cleansed, be anointed every night at bedtime, or let linen be moistened with the same, and worn during the whole night.*

364. Utatur balneo, ad gradum nonagesimum calefacto, bis in septimanâ. *Let the patient use twice a week a water bath heated to ninety degrees.*

365. Recipe, Fellis Bovis, uncias duas
Olci Amygdalarum, semiunciam

Misce. Fiant guttæ acoustiæ, bis die applicandæ.
Mix. Let the acoustic (i. e. for the ear) drops be made, to be applied twice a day.

366. Utatur æger equitatione subinde, si fieri possit. *Let the patient use horse exercise now and then, if he can.*

367. Mittatur fistula armata. *Let an armed clyster-pipe (i. e. pipe and bladder) be sent.*

368. Recipe, Zinci Sulphatis, scrupulum
Aquæ puræ, uncias sex

Misce. Fiat injectio, quæ ex syphone eburneo in urethram injiciatur, mane et nocte. *Mix. Let an injection be made, which let be injected from an ivory syringe into the urethra morning and night.*

369. Recipe, Liquoris Ammonię Acetatis, unciam

Ammonię Hydrochloratis, drachmas duas

Aquæ, libram

Fiat lotio, nocte cubitum ituro tumoribus applicanda. Mitte libras duas cum directione propriâ. *Let a lotion be made, to be applied to the tumors at bedtime. Send two pounds, with a proper direction.*

370. Fiat fonticulus purulentus ad medium brachium, ope potassæ fusæ. *Let an issue be made in the middle of the arm, by means of fused potash.*

371. Cautè tangantur clavi, acido sulphurico, ope penicilli; dein tegantur emplastro plumbi. *Let the corns be cautiously touched with sulphuric acid, by means of a pencil; then let them be covered over with lead plaster.*

372. Recipe, Unguenti Cetacei, unciam unam

Pulveris Opii, scrupulum dimidium

Fiat unguentum, ejus paululum pro re natâ applicetur, urgente ani prurigine. *Let an ointment be*

made, of which let a little be occasionally applied when itching of the anus is troublesome.

373. Recipe, Linimenti Camphoræ, sesquiunciam
Tincturæ Cantharidis, unciam di-
midiam

Misc. Fiat linimentum, quocum fricetur pars affecta ter quaterve indies. *Mix. Let a liniment be made, with which let the part affected be rubbed three or four times in a day.*

374. Recipe, Nicotianæ, drachmam
Aquæ communis, octarium

Coque per sextam partem horæ et cola; adde li-
quori

Sodæ Sulphatis, uncias duas

Solve, et fiat enema, statim injiciendum, contra insultos apoplecticos, vel affectus soporosos adhibendum. *Dissolve, and let an enema be made, to be applied immediately, to be used against apoplectic attacks or soporific affections.*

375. Mitte Emplastrum Galbani super alutam inducendum. *Send a galbanum plaster, spread upon leather.*

376. Adhibeatur lavatio, frigida vel tepida, prout ægro gratius erit. *Let either cold or tepid washing be used, according as it may be more agreeable to the patient.*

377. Capilli radantur, et caput postea panniculo lotionis frigidæ imbuto circumdetur. *Let the hair [of the head] be shaved off, and afterwards let the head be surrounded with a cloth, moistened with the cold lotion.*

378. Recipe, Hydrargyri Bichloridi, grana decem
Aquæ Puræ, uncias decem

Misc. Hoc liquore ter de die, injiciatur ulcus, ope siphonis; post singulas injectiones inatoria relinquantur intra ulcus, et coerceatur per dimidium

horæ, clausis omnibus aperturis, tumque externè prematur leniter ulcus, ut liquor ejectus per omnes sinus et meatus propellatur. *Mix.* *Let the ulcer be injected with this liquor three times in a day, by means of a syringe; after each injection, let the matter (liquid) be left within the ulcer, and let it be kept there for half an hour, all the apertures being shut, and then let the ulcer be lightly pressed externally, that the ejected liquor may be propelled through all the sinuses and passages.*

379. Recipe, Decocti Malvæ compositi (cum
Fœniculi Seminum contusorum,
drachmis tribus), uncias qua-
tuordecim

Fiat enema, statim tepide injiciendum. *Let an enema be made, to be immediately injected warm.*

INDEX

OF SOME OF THE PRINCIPAL SUBJECTS, TERMS, AND
EXPLANATORY NOTES.

Abbreviations	96	Ammon	97
Abdomen	73, 74	Amplitudo	64
Accent	135	Amylum	82, 139
Accedo	} 78	Anagraphe	13
Accessus		Ancon	72
Accessio		Animus	21
Accommodo	25	Anode	44
Acetas	136, 140	Antimony	143
Acetum	136, 140	Applico	25
Achillea	132	Apprehendo	39
Aconit	97	Apyrexia	77
Acorus	136	Aqua	59, 60, 87, 101
Acupunctura	39	Arena	57
Acus	38	Arens	21
Adhibeo	19, 25	Armadillo	84
Adjuvans	15	Arrack	85
Admoveo	25	Arsenis	140
Administro	65	Arteria	20, 72
Aduro	81	Arteriotoma	20
Æger	127	Arthriticus	76
Afficio	43	Asella	} 84
Affusion	60	Asellus	
Ala	72	Asperus	72
Alkali	108	Atropa	136
Alimentum	81	Aura	43, 44
Allium	127	Auricula	71
Aloë	102, 137, 139	Auris	71
Alvus	46, 50	Aurora	67

Avena	82	Capillitium	} 36
Baccæ	131	Capillus	
Bacillus	88	Carburetum	140
Balincum } 43, 56, et seq.		Carbonas	
Balneum }		Catena	
Barba	36	Catharsis	
Basis	14	Catheter	54
Baths	56	Cataplasma	31
Battery (electrical)	42	Cathode	44
Bibo	65	Catechu	132
Bic	99	Cephaelis	137
Bichloridum	141	Cerivisia	87
Bin	99	Cervix	} 70
Bini	72	Cervices	
Blister	32	Chiretta	} 133
Bloodletting, general	18	Chirayta	
local	23	Charta	89
Body, parts of	70	Chest (of an Irishman)	70
Brachiale	46	Chloride of sodium	
Brachium	72	Chloridum	
Bread	82	Chocolata	
Bracherium	88	Cibus	77, c
Brasium	82	Cingula	46
Bronchus	} 72	Cinnus	36
Bronchium		Clavicula	72
Bucca	72	Clibanum	57
Byne	82	Clysmā	50
Cacao	87	Cochlea	61
Cæsaries	37	Cochlear	61
Calc. Chlor.	98	Cochleare	62
Calamus	88	Cochlearis	64
Calidarium	58	Cochlearium	62
Calomel	92, 128	Cochleatum	63
Calor	57	Cod oil	84
Camphora	136	Coffea	87
Canaliculus	44	Col	98
Cantharus	63	Colchicum	132
		Collar	46
		Collum	71

Columna . . .	44	Drops . . .	107
Commotio . . .	43. 45	Duo . . .	72
Coma . . .	36	Eccoprocticus . . .	49
camerata . . .	58	Egelidus . . .	60
cussio . . .	43	Eggs . . .	110
ductor . . .	42	Ejusdem . . .	105
Conium . . .	138	Elæotherium . . .	58
Constituens . . .	15	Electricitas . . .	40
Contractions . . .	96	Electrode . . .	44
Coprophoria . . .	47	Electromagneticus . . .	44
Corrigens . . .	15	Electropunctura . . .	44
Cornu . . .	102	Emmenagogues . . .	54
Coxæluvium . . .	59	Emplastrum . . .	31, 33
Cruor . . .	18	Enema . . .	139
Cubitus . . .	72	Entozoa . . .	55
Cucurbita . . .	23	Epispastice . . .	32
Cucurbitatio . . .	25	Errhinum . . .	53
Cucurbito . . .	25	Exacerbatio . . .	77
Cucurbitula . . .	23	Fæx . . .	} 47
Cupa . . .	63	Fæces . . .	
Cupping . . .	13	Fasciculus . . .	106
Cyanidum . . .	140	Ferrocyanidum . . .	136, 141
Cyanogen . . .	131	Ferrum . . .	24, 28
Cyathus . . .	63	Festuca . . .	40
Declinatio . . .	78	Food . . .	81
Defectio . . .	21	Fonticulus . . .	37
Dejectio . . .	46	Formula . . .	13
Deliquium . . .	21	Fortis . . .	86, 97
Diæresis or Dialysis . . .	135	Frigidarium . . .	58
Diaphoresis . . .	52	Frictio . . .	43
Diets . . .	81	Galvanism . . .	44
Director . . .	42	Gelidus . . .	60
Diseases, signs of . . .	75	Gena . . .	72
Diuresis . . .	54	Generalis . . .	18
Diureticus . . .	54	Gilding pills . . .	104
Doses . . .	61	Glutio . . .	65
Drachms, signs for . . .	115		
Drasticus . . .	49		

Grammatical construction of pre- scriptions	117	Lambo	23
Gummi	107	Language of Pre- scriptions	16
Guttur	70	Larynx	70
Hairs	36	Lavatio	57
Hepar	74	Lectus	84
Hirudo	27	Leeches	27
Homo	127	Leipothymia	14
Hydr	98	Levis	24
Ilydragogum	49	Ligula	62, 63
Hydroe	97	Liquor	136
Hypocaustum	59	Lumbus	74
Hypochondrium	74	Luteus	136
Hypogastrium	74	Magnetism	4
Ietus	43	Magnitudo	
Ilia	74	Mala	
Incrementum	79	Malagma	
Inscriptio	14	Manc	
Instar	64	Maneo	
Insultus	78	Manipulus	106, 107
Instruments	88	Mastiche	136
Inunction	34	Measures	116
Iodidum	140	Medicines, effects of	72
Iodas	140	Merum	87
Issues	37	Minutum	109
Jecur	74	Moles	64
Jugulus	70	Nares	71
Jugulum		Nasus	71
Jalapium		Natus	61
Julepium		Netum	41
Kali	108	Niras	146
Labrum	58, 71	Nomenclature	9
Laconicum	57	Norma	31
		Nucha	76
		Nudus	61
		Nythemmerum	6

Ounces	115	Saltem	23
Oxydum	140	Sanguis	18
P.	14	Sanguisuga	27
Paroxysmus	78	Scabellus	43
Pars	78	Scalpellus	23
Pastillum	31	Scintilla	43
Penicillum	} 23, 88	Scintillula	43
Penicillus		Scarificatio	28
Peroxydum	141	Scyphus	63
Pervigilium	76	Sedes	47
Phænigmoi	31	Sella	42
Phlebotomia	19	Senega	139
Pillow of hops	61	Sericum	32
Pilula perpetua	69	Setaceus	38
Pinna	71	Setons	38
Pinna	28	Shaving	36
Pinna	31	Signatura	14
Pinna	83	Sinapisui	31
Pinna	61	Sneezing	53
Potas.	99	Soda	120
Potassium	134	Spoonful	63
Præscriptio	13	Sternutamentum	53
Pronunciation	130	Stools	46
Prosodiacal Vocabu- lary	142	Strigil	59
Pternicus	53	Sulphas	140
Ptyalismus	77	Sudatorium	57
Pulvinar	61	Sweating	52
Pugillus	111	Syncope	21
Purging	46	Syntax	117
Purpureus	138	Suggestus	42
		Sulph	99
		Sulphuratem	140
		Sum. more dicto	109
Recepta	13	Taffeta	32
Recetta	13	Teeth	29
Recipe	14, 114	Tela	32
Richardsonia	133	Temetum	85
Rivus	22	Tempora	113

Tepidarium . . .	58	Vocabulary, Proso-	
Thermæ	57	diacal	142
Time	66	Vomiting	51
Translated Prescrip-		Weights	116
tions	226	Wines	8
Trochischi	30	Worms	
Vehiculus	85		
Vesicatorii	32	Xeres	86
Vicis	61	Xericus	86
Vigiliæ	76		

